



Red Hat Ceph Storage 7

Developer Guide

Using the various application programming interfaces for Red Hat Ceph Storage

Red Hat Ceph Storage 7 Developer Guide

Using the various application programming interfaces for Red Hat Ceph Storage

Legal Notice

Copyright © 2024 Red Hat, Inc.

The text of and illustrations in this document are licensed by Red Hat under a Creative Commons Attribution–Share Alike 3.0 Unported license ("CC-BY-SA"). An explanation of CC-BY-SA is available at

<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/>

. In accordance with CC-BY-SA, if you distribute this document or an adaptation of it, you must provide the URL for the original version.

Red Hat, as the licensor of this document, waives the right to enforce, and agrees not to assert, Section 4d of CC-BY-SA to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Red Hat, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, the Shadowman logo, the Red Hat logo, JBoss, OpenShift, Fedora, the Infinity logo, and RHCE are trademarks of Red Hat, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Linux[®] is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.

Java[®] is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

XFS[®] is a trademark of Silicon Graphics International Corp. or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries.

MySQL[®] is a registered trademark of MySQL AB in the United States, the European Union and other countries.

Node.js[®] is an official trademark of Joyent. Red Hat is not formally related to or endorsed by the official Joyent Node.js open source or commercial project.

The OpenStack[®] Word Mark and OpenStack logo are either registered trademarks/service marks or trademarks/service marks of the OpenStack Foundation, in the United States and other countries and are used with the OpenStack Foundation's permission. We are not affiliated with, endorsed or sponsored by the OpenStack Foundation, or the OpenStack community.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Abstract

This document provides instructions for Using the various application programming interfaces for Red Hat Ceph Storage running on AMD64 and Intel 64 architectures. Red Hat is committed to replacing problematic language in our code, documentation, and web properties. We are beginning with these four terms: master, slave, blacklist, and whitelist. Because of the enormity of this endeavor, these changes will be implemented gradually over several upcoming releases. For more details, see our CTO Chris Wright's message .

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1. CEPH RESTFUL API	8
1.1. VERSIONING FOR THE CEPH API	8
1.2. AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION FOR THE CEPH API	9
1.3. ENABLING AND SECURING THE CEPH API MODULE	9
1.4. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS	11
1.4.1. Getting information	11
1.4.1.1. How Can I View All Cluster Configuration Options?	11
The curl Command	11
Python	12
Web Browser	12
1.4.1.2. How Can I View a Particular Cluster Configuration Option?	12
The curl Command	12
Python	13
Web Browser	13
1.4.1.3. How Can I View All Configuration Options for OSDs?	14
The curl Command	14
Python	14
Web Browser	15
1.4.1.4. How Can I View CRUSH Rules?	15
The curl Command	15
Python	15
Web Browser	16
1.4.1.5. How Can I View Information about Monitors?	16
The curl Command	16
Python	16
Web Browser	17
1.4.1.6. How Can I View Information About a Particular Monitor?	17
The curl Command	17
Python	18
Web Browser	18
1.4.1.7. How Can I View Information about OSDs?	18
The curl Command	19
Python	19
Web Browser	19
1.4.1.8. How Can I View Information about a Particular OSD?	20
The curl Command	20
Python	20
Web Browser	21
1.4.1.9. How Can I Determine What Processes Can Be Scheduled on an OSD?	21
The curl Command	21
Python	21
Web Browser	22
1.4.1.10. How Can I View Information About Pools?	22
The curl Command	22
Python	23
Web Browser	23
1.4.1.11. How Can I View Information About a Particular Pool?	23
The curl Command	24
Python	24
Web Browser	24
1.4.1.12. How Can I View Information About Hosts?	25

The curl Command	25
Python	25
Web Browser	26
1.4.1.13. How Can I View Information About a Particular Host?	26
The curl Command	26
Python	26
Web Browser	27
1.4.2. Changing Configuration	27
1.4.2.1. How Can I Change OSD Configuration Options?	27
The curl Command	27
Python	28
1.4.2.2. How Can I Change the OSD State?	28
The curl Command	28
Python	29
1.4.2.3. How Can I Reweight an OSD?	29
The curl Command	29
Python	30
1.4.2.4. How Can I Change Information for a Pool?	30
The curl Command	31
Python	31
1.4.3. Administering the Cluster	32
1.4.3.1. How Can I Run a Scheduled Process on an OSD?	32
The curl Command	32
Python	32
1.4.3.2. How Can I Create a New Pool?	33
The curl Command	33
Python	33
1.4.3.3. How Can I Remove Pools?	34
The curl Command	34
Python	34
CHAPTER 2. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY ADMINISTRATIVE API	36
2.1. ADMINISTRATION OPERATIONS	38
2.2. ADMINISTRATION AUTHENTICATION REQUESTS	38
2.3. CREATING AN ADMINISTRATIVE USER	46
2.4. GET USER INFORMATION	48
2.5. CREATE A USER	50
2.6. MODIFY A USER	56
2.7. REMOVE A USER	61
2.8. CREATE A SUBUSER	62
2.9. MODIFY A SUBUSER	65
2.10. REMOVE A SUBUSER	68
2.11. ADD CAPABILITIES TO A USER	69
2.12. REMOVE CAPABILITIES FROM A USER	71
2.13. CREATE A KEY	72
2.14. REMOVE A KEY	76
2.15. BUCKET NOTIFICATIONS	77
2.15.1. Overview of bucket notifications	78
2.15.2. Persistent notifications	78
2.15.3. Creating a topic	78
2.15.4. Getting topic information	81
2.15.5. Listing topics	83
2.15.6. Deleting topics	83

2.15.7. Using the command-line interface for topic management	84
2.15.8. Managing notification configuration	85
2.15.9. Event record	87
2.15.10. Get bucket information	89
2.15.11. Check a bucket index	92
2.15.12. Remove a bucket	93
2.15.13. Link a bucket	94
2.15.14. Unlink a bucket	97
2.15.15. Get a bucket or object policy	98
2.15.16. Remove an object	99
2.15.17. Quotas	100
2.15.18. Get a user quota	101
2.15.19. Set a user quota	101
2.15.20. Get a bucket quota	101
2.15.21. Set a bucket quota	104
2.15.22. Get usage information	105
2.15.23. Remove usage information	108
2.15.24. Standard error responses	109
CHAPTER 3. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY AND THE S3 API	111
3.1. S3 LIMITATIONS	111
3.2. ACCESSING THE CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY WITH THE S3 API	111
3.2.1. S3 authentication	111
3.2.2. S3-server-side encryption	113
3.2.3. S3 access control lists	114
3.2.4. Preparing access to the Ceph Object Gateway using S3	114
3.2.5. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using Ruby AWS S3	116
3.2.6. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using Ruby AWS SDK	121
3.2.7. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using PHP	126
3.2.8. Secure Token Service	131
3.2.8.1. The Secure Token Service application programming interfaces	132
3.2.8.2. Configuring the Secure Token Service	135
3.2.8.3. Creating a user for an OpenID Connect provider	136
3.2.8.4. Obtaining a thumbprint of an OpenID Connect provider	137
3.2.8.5. Registering the OpenID Connect provider	139
3.2.8.6. Creating IAM roles and policies	140
3.2.8.7. Accessing S3 resources	142
3.2.9. Configuring and using STS Lite with Keystone (Technology Preview)	143
3.2.10. Working around the limitations of using STS Lite with Keystone (Technology Preview)	147
3.3. S3 BUCKET OPERATIONS	148
3.3.1. S3 create bucket notifications	150
3.3.2. S3 get bucket notifications	153
3.3.3. S3 delete bucket notifications	156
3.3.4. Accessing bucket host names	157
3.3.5. S3 list buckets	157
3.3.6. S3 return a list of bucket objects	158
3.3.7. S3 create a new bucket	162
3.3.8. S3 put bucket website	163
3.3.9. S3 get bucket website	163
3.3.10. S3 delete bucket website	164
3.3.11. S3 put bucket replication	164
3.3.12. S3 get bucket replication	164
3.3.13. S3 delete bucket replication	164

3.3.14. S3 delete a bucket	165
3.3.15. S3 bucket lifecycle	165
3.3.16. S3 GET bucket lifecycle	167
3.3.17. S3 create or replace a bucket lifecycle	168
3.3.18. S3 delete a bucket lifecycle	168
3.3.19. S3 get bucket location	169
3.3.20. S3 get bucket versioning	169
3.3.21. S3 put bucket versioning	170
3.3.22. S3 get bucket access control lists	170
3.3.23. S3 put bucket Access Control Lists	172
3.3.24. S3 get bucket cors	173
3.3.25. S3 put bucket cors	173
3.3.26. S3 delete a bucket cors	174
3.3.27. S3 list bucket object versions	174
3.3.28. S3 head bucket	176
3.3.29. S3 list multipart uploads	177
3.3.30. S3 bucket policies	181
3.3.31. S3 get the request payment configuration on a bucket	184
3.3.32. S3 set the request payment configuration on a bucket	184
3.3.33. Multi-tenant bucket operations	185
3.3.34. S3 Block Public Access	185
3.3.35. S3 GET PublicAccessBlock	188
3.3.36. S3 PUT PublicAccessBlock	188
3.3.37. S3 delete PublicAccessBlock	189
3.4. S3 OBJECT OPERATIONS	189
3.4.1. S3 get an object from a bucket	190
3.4.2. S3 get information on an object	192
3.4.3. S3 put object lock	194
3.4.4. S3 get object lock	196
3.4.5. S3 put object legal hold	197
3.4.6. S3 get object legal hold	198
3.4.7. S3 put object retention	199
3.4.8. S3 get object retention	200
3.4.9. S3 put object tagging	201
3.4.10. S3 get object tagging	202
3.4.11. S3 delete object tagging	202
3.4.12. S3 add an object to a bucket	203
3.4.13. S3 delete an object	204
3.4.14. S3 delete multiple objects	204
3.4.15. S3 get an object's Access Control List (ACL)	204
3.4.16. S3 set an object's Access Control List (ACL)	206
3.4.17. S3 copy an object	207
3.4.18. S3 add an object to a bucket using HTML forms	209
3.4.19. S3 determine options for a request	209
3.4.20. S3 initiate a multipart upload	209
3.4.21. S3 add a part to a multipart upload	211
3.4.22. S3 list the parts of a multipart upload	211
3.4.23. S3 assemble the uploaded parts	214
3.4.24. S3 copy a multipart upload	215
3.4.25. S3 abort a multipart upload	217
3.4.26. S3 Hadoop interoperability	217
3.5. S3 SELECT OPERATIONS	217
3.5.1. S3 select content from an object	218

3.5.2. S3 supported select functions	228
3.5.3. S3 alias programming construct	232
3.5.4. S3 parsing explained	232
3.5.4.1. S3 CSV parsing	232
3.5.4.2. S3 Parquet parsing	233
3.5.4.3. S3 JSON parsing	234
3.5.5. Integrating Ceph Object Gateway with Trino	235
CHAPTER 4. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY AND THE SWIFT API	239
4.1. SWIFT API LIMITATIONS	240
4.2. CREATE A SWIFT USER	240
4.3. SWIFT AUTHENTICATING A USER	243
4.4. SWIFT CONTAINER OPERATIONS	243
4.4.1. Swift container operations	244
4.4.2. Swift update a container's Access Control List (ACL)	244
4.4.3. Swift list containers	245
4.4.4. Swift list a container's objects	246
4.4.5. Swift create a container	249
4.4.6. Swift delete a container	250
4.4.7. Swift add or update the container metadata	251
4.5. SWIFT OBJECT OPERATIONS	251
4.5.1. Swift object operations	252
4.5.2. Swift get an object	252
4.5.3. Swift create or update an object	253
4.5.4. Swift delete an object	254
4.5.5. Swift copy an object	254
4.5.6. Swift get object metadata	256
4.5.7. Swift add or update object metadata	256
4.6. SWIFT TEMPORARY URL OPERATIONS	257
4.7. SWIFT GET TEMPORARY URL OBJECTS	257
4.8. SWIFT POST TEMPORARY URL KEYS	258
4.9. SWIFT MULTI-TENANCY CONTAINER OPERATIONS	258
APPENDIX A. THE CEPH RESTFUL API SPECIFICATIONS	260
A.1. CEPH SUMMARY	261
A.2. AUTHENTICATION	261
A.3. CEPH FILE SYSTEM	263
A.4. STORAGE CLUSTER CONFIGURATION	270
A.5. CRUSH RULES	273
A.6. ERASURE CODE PROFILES	275
A.7. FEATURE TOGGLES	277
A.8. GRAFANA	278
A.9. STORAGE CLUSTER HEALTH	279
A.10. HOST	280
A.11. LOGS	286
A.12. CEPH MANAGER MODULES	286
A.13. CEPH MONITOR	289
A.14. CEPH OSD	290
A.15. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY	300
A.16. REST APIS FOR MANIPULATING A ROLE	313
A.17. NFS GANESHA	316
A.18. CEPH ORCHESTRATOR	321
A.19. POOLS	322

A.20. PROMETHEUS	325
A.21. RADOS BLOCK DEVICE	328
A.22. PERFORMANCE COUNTERS	346
A.23. ROLES	351
A.24. SERVICES	354
A.25. SETTINGS	357
A.26. CEPH TASK	359
A.27. TELEMETRY	360
A.28. CEPH USERS	361
APPENDIX B. S3 COMMON REQUEST HEADERS	366
APPENDIX C. S3 COMMON RESPONSE STATUS CODES	367
APPENDIX D. S3 UNSUPPORTED HEADER FIELDS	369
APPENDIX E. SWIFT REQUEST HEADERS	370
APPENDIX F. SWIFT RESPONSE HEADERS	371
APPENDIX G. EXAMPLES USING THE SECURE TOKEN SERVICE APIS	372

CHAPTER 1. CEPH RESTFUL API

As a storage administrator, you can use the Ceph RESTful API, or simply the Ceph API, provided by the Red Hat Ceph Storage Dashboard to interact with the Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster. You can display information about the Ceph Monitors and OSDs, along with their respective configuration options. You can even create or edit Ceph pools.

The Ceph API uses the following standards:

- HTTP 1.1
- JSON
- MIME and HTTP Content Negotiation
- JWT

These standards are OpenAPI 3.0 compliant, regulating the API syntax, semantics, content encoding, versioning, authentication, and authorization.

Prerequisites

- A healthy running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- Access to the node running the Ceph Manager.

1.1. VERSIONING FOR THE CEPH API

A main goal for the Ceph RESTful API, is to provide a stable interface. To achieve a stable interface, the Ceph API is built on the following principles:

- A mandatory explicit default version for all endpoints to avoid implicit defaults.
- Fine-grain change control per-endpoint.
 - The expected version from a specific endpoint is stated in the HTTP header.

Syntax

Accept: application/vnd.ceph.api.v*MAJOR.MINOR*+json

Example

Accept: application/vnd.ceph.api.v1.0+json

If the current Ceph API server is not able to address that specific version, a **415 - Unsupported Media Type** response will be returned.

- Using semantic versioning.
 - Major changes are backwards incompatible. Changes might result in non-additive changes to the request, and to the response formats for a specific endpoint.
 - Minor changes are backwards and forwards compatible. Changes consist of additive changes to the request or response formats for a specific endpoint.

1.2. AUTHENTICATION AND AUTHORIZATION FOR THE CEPH API

Access to the Ceph RESTful API goes through two checkpoints. The first is authenticating that the request is done on the behalf of a valid, and existing user. Secondly, is authorizing the previously authenticated user can do a specific action, such as creating, reading, updating, or deleting, on the target end point.

Before users start using the Ceph API, they need a valid JSON Web Token (JWT). The `/api/auth` endpoint allows you to retrieve this token.

Example

```
[root@mon ~]# curl -X POST "https://example.com:8443/api/auth" \
-H "Accept: application/vnd.ceph.api.v1.0+json" \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{"username": user1, "password": password1}'
```

This token must be used together with every API request by placing it within the **Authorization** HTTP header.

Syntax

```
curl -H "Authorization: Bearer TOKEN" ...
```

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph user management](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Administration Guide* for more details.

1.3. ENABLING AND SECURING THE CEPH API MODULE

The Red Hat Ceph Storage Dashboard module offers the RESTful API access to the storage cluster over an SSL-secured connection.



IMPORTANT

If disabling SSL, then user names and passwords are sent unencrypted to the Red Hat Ceph Storage Dashboard.

Prerequisites

- Root-level access to a Ceph Monitor node.
- Ensure that you have at least one **ceph-mgr** daemon active.
- If you use a firewall, ensure that TCP port **8443**, for SSL, and TCP port **8080**, without SSL, are open on the node with the active **ceph-mgr** daemon.

Procedure

1. Log into the Cephadm shell:

Example

```
root@host01 ~]# cephadm shell
```

2. Enable the RESTful plug-in:

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph mgr module enable dashboard
```

3. Configure an SSL certificate.

- a. If your organization's certificate authority (CA) provides a certificate, then set using the certificate files:

Syntax

```
ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate HOST_NAME -i CERT_FILE
ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate-key HOST_NAME -i KEY_FILE
```

Example

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate -i dashboard.crt
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate-key -i dashboard.key
```

If you want to set unique node-based certificates, then add a *HOST_NAME* to the commands:

Example

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate host01 -i dashboard.crt
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard set-ssl-certificate-key host01 -i dashboard.key
```

- b. Alternatively, you can generate a self-signed certificate. However, using a self-signed certificate does not provide full security benefits of the HTTPS protocol:

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard create-self-signed-cert
```



WARNING

Most modern web browsers will complain about self-signed certificates, which require you to confirm before establishing a secure connection.

4. Create a user, set the password, and set the role:

Syntax

```
echo -n "PASSWORD" > PATH_TO_FILE/PASSWORD_FILE
ceph dashboard ac-user-create USER_NAME -i PASSWORD_FILE ROLE
```

Example

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# echo -n "p@ssw0rd" > /root/dash-password.txt
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph dashboard ac-user-create user1 -i /root/dash-password.txt
administrator
```

This example creates a user named **user1** with the **administrator** role.

5. Connect to the RESTful plug-in web page. Open a web browser and enter the following URL:

Syntax

```
https://HOST_NAME:8443
```

Example

```
https://host01:8443
```

If you used a self-signed certificate, confirm a security exception.

Additional Resources

- The **ceph dashboard --help** command.
- The **https://HOST_NAME:8443/doc** page, where *HOST_NAME* is the IP address or name of the node with the running **ceph-mgr** instance.
- For more information, see the *Security Hardening guide* within the [Product Documentation for Red Hat Enterprise Linux](#) for your OS version, on the Red Hat Customer Portal.

1.4. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1.4.1. Getting information

This section describes how to use the Ceph API to view information about the storage cluster, Ceph Monitors, OSDs, pools, and hosts.

1.4.1.1. How Can I View All Cluster Configuration Options?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to view cluster configuration options and their values.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:CEPH_MANAGER_PORT/api/cluster_conf'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **CEPH_MANAGER_PORT** with the TCP port number. The default TCP port number is 8443.

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***PASSWORD*** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

Additional Resources

- The [Configuration Guide](#) for Red Hat Ceph Storage 7

1.4.1.2. How Can I View a Particular Cluster Configuration Option?

This section describes how to view a particular cluster option and its value.

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

–


```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf/ARGUMENT'
```

Replace:

- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***ARGUMENT*** with the configuration option you want to view

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf/ARGUMENT'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf/ARGUMENT', auth=
("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***ARGUMENT*** with the configuration option you want to view
- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***PASSWORD*** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf/ARGUMENT', auth=
("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/cluster_conf/ARGUMENT
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

- **ARGUMENT** with the configuration option you want to view

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

Additional Resources

- The [Configuration Guide](#) for Red Hat Ceph Storage 7

1.4.1.3. How Can I View All Configuration Options for OSDs?

This section describes how to view all configuration options and their values for OSDs.

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

Additional Resources

- The [Configuration Guide](#) for Red Hat Ceph Storage 7

1.4.1.4. How Can I View CRUSH Rules?

This section describes how to view CRUSH rules.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/crush_rule'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/crush_rule'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/crush_rule', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **USER** with the user name

- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/crush_rule', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/crush_rule
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

Additional Resources

- The [CRUSH Rules](#) section in the *Administration Guide* for Red Hat Ceph Storage 7.

1.4.1.5. How Can I View Information about Monitors?

This section describes how to view information about a particular Monitor, such as:

- IP address
- Name
- Quorum status

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.6. How Can I View Information About a Particular Monitor?

This section describes how to view information about a particular Monitor, such as:

- IP address
- Name
- Quorum status

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor/NAME'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **NAME** with the short host name of the Monitor

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor/NAME'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor/NAME', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **NAME** with the short host name of the Monitor
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor/NAME', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/monitor/NAME
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **NAME** with the short host name of the Monitor

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.7. How Can I View Information about OSDs?

This section describes how to view information about OSDs, such as:

- IP address
- Its pools
- Affinity
- Weight

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd'
```

Replace:

- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***PASSWORD*** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"),
verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.8. How Can I View Information about a Particular OSD?

This section describes how to view information about a particular OSD, such as:

- IP address
- Its pools
- Affinity
- Weight

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"),
verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.9. How Can I Determine What Processes Can Be Scheduled on an OSD?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to view what processes, such as scrubbing or deep scrubbing, can be scheduled on an OSD.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
```

```
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.10. How Can I View Information About Pools?

This section describes how to view information about pools, such as:

- Flags
- Size
- Number of placement groups

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"),
verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.11. How Can I View Information About a Particular Pool?

This section describes how to view information about a particular pool, such as:

- Flags
- Size

- Number of placement groups

The `curl` Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Replace:

- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***ID*** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- ***CEPH_MANAGER*** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- ***ID*** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field
- ***USER*** with the user name
- ***PASSWORD*** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"),
verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.12. How Can I View Information About Hosts?

This section describes how to view information about hosts, such as:

- Host names
- Ceph daemons and their IDs
- Ceph version

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
```

```
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host', auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"),
verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.1.13. How Can I View Information About a Particular Host?

This section describes how to view information about a particular host, such as:

- Host names
- Ceph daemons and their IDs
- Ceph version

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host/HOST_NAME'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **HOST_NAME** with the host name of the host listed in the **hostname** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host/HOST_NAME'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host/HOST_NAME', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **HOST_NAME** with the host name of the host listed in the **hostname** field
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.get('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host/HOST_NAME', auth=("USER",
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

Web Browser

In the web browser, enter:

```
https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/host/HOST_NAME
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **HOST_NAME** with the host name of the host listed in the **hostname** field

Enter the user name and password when prompted.

1.4.2. Changing Configuration

This section describes how to use the Ceph API to change OSD configuration options, the state of an OSD, and information about pools.

1.4.2.1. How Can I Change OSD Configuration Options?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to change OSD configuration options.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"OPTION": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags'
```

Replace:

- **OPTION** with the option to modify; **pause**, **noup**, **nodown**, **noout**, **noin**, **nobackfill**, **norecover**, **noscrub**, **nodeep-scrub**
- **VALUE** with **true** or **false**

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"OPTION": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --insecure --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags', json={"OPTION": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **OPTION** with the option to modify; **pause**, **noup**, **nodown**, **noout**, **noin**, **nobackfill**, **norecover**, **noscrub**, **nodeep-scrub**
- **VALUE** with **True** or **False**
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/flags', json={"OPTION": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.2.2. How Can I Change the OSD State?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to change the state of an OSD.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"STATE": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Replace:

- **STATE** with the state to change (**in** or **up**)
- **VALUE** with **true** or **false**
- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"STATE": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --insecure --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID', json={"STATE": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field
- **STATE** with the state to change (**in** or **up**)
- **VALUE** with **True** or **False**
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID', json={"STATE": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.2.3. How Can I Reweight an OSD?

This section describes how to change the weight of an OSD.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"reweight": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Replace:

- **VALUE** with the new weight
- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"reweight": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --insecure --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/osd/ID', json={"reweight": VALUE}, auth=
("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field
- **VALUE** with the new weight
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID', json={"reweight": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.2.4. How Can I Change Information for a Pool?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to change information for a particular pool.

The `curl` Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"OPTION": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Replace:

- **OPTION** with the option to modify
- **VALUE** with the new value of the option
- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"OPTION": VALUE}' | curl --request PATCH --data @- --silent --insecure --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', json={"OPTION": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field
- **OPTION** with the option to modify
- **VALUE** with the new value of the option
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
```

```
>> result = requests.patch('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', json={"OPTION": VALUE},
auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.3. Administering the Cluster

This section describes how to use the Ceph API to initialize scrubbing or deep scrubbing on an OSD, create a pool or remove data from a pool, remove requests, or create a request.

1.4.3.1. How Can I Run a Scheduled Process on an OSD?

This section describes how to use the RESTful API to run scheduled processes, such as scrubbing or deep scrubbing, on an OSD.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"command": "COMMAND"}' | curl --request POST --data @- --silent --user USER
'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command'
```

Replace:

- **COMMAND** with the process (**scrub**, **deep-scrub**, or **repair**) you want to start. Verify it the process is supported on the OSD. See [Section 1.4.1.9, “How Can I Determine What Processes Can Be Scheduled on an OSD?”](#) for details.
- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"command": "COMMAND"}' | curl --request POST --data @- --silent --insecure --user
USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.post('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command', json={"command":
"COMMAND"}, auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the OSD listed in the **osd** field

- **COMMAND** with the process (**scrub**, **deep-scrub**, or **repair**) you want to start. Verify it the process is supported on the OSD. See [Section 1.4.1.9, “How Can I Determine What Processes Can Be Scheduled on an OSD?”](#) for details.
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user’s password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.post('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/osd/ID/command', json={"command":
"COMMAND"}, auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.3.2. How Can I Create a New Pool?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to create a new pool.

The curl Command

On the command line, use:

```
echo -En '{"name": "NAME", "pg_num": NUMBER}' | curl --request POST --data @- --silent --user
USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool'
```

Replace:

- **NAME** with the name of the new pool
- **NUMBER** with the number of the placement groups
- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance

Enter the user’s password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
echo -En '{"name": "NAME", "pg_num": NUMBER}' | curl --request POST --data @- --silent --
insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.post('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool', json={"name": "NAME",
"pg_num": NUMBER}, auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"))
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **NAME** with the name of the new pool
- **NUMBER** with the number of the placement groups
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.post('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool', json={"name": "NAME",
"pg_num": NUMBER}, auth=("USER", "PASSWORD"), verify=False)
>> print result.json()
```

1.4.3.3. How Can I Remove Pools?

This section describes how to use the RESTful plug-in to remove a pool.

This request is by default forbidden. To allow it, add the following parameter to the Ceph configuration guide.

```
mon_allow_pool_delete = true
```

The **curl** Command

On the command line, use:

```
curl --request DELETE --silent --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Replace:

- **USER** with the user name
- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field

Enter the user's password when prompted.

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **--insecure** option:

```
curl --request DELETE --silent --insecure --user USER 'https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID'
```

Python

In the Python interpreter, enter:

```
$ python
>> import requests
>> result = requests.delete('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', auth=("USER",
```

```
"PASSWORD"))  
>> print result.json()
```

Replace:

- **CEPH_MANAGER** with the IP address or short host name of the node with the active **ceph-mgr** instance
- **ID** with the ID of the pool listed in the **pool** field
- **USER** with the user name
- **PASSWORD** with the user's password

If you used a self-signed certificate, use the **verify=False** option:

```
$ python  
>> import requests  
>> result = requests.delete('https://CEPH_MANAGER:8080/api/pool/ID', auth=("USER",  
"PASSWORD"), verify=False)  
>> print result.json()
```

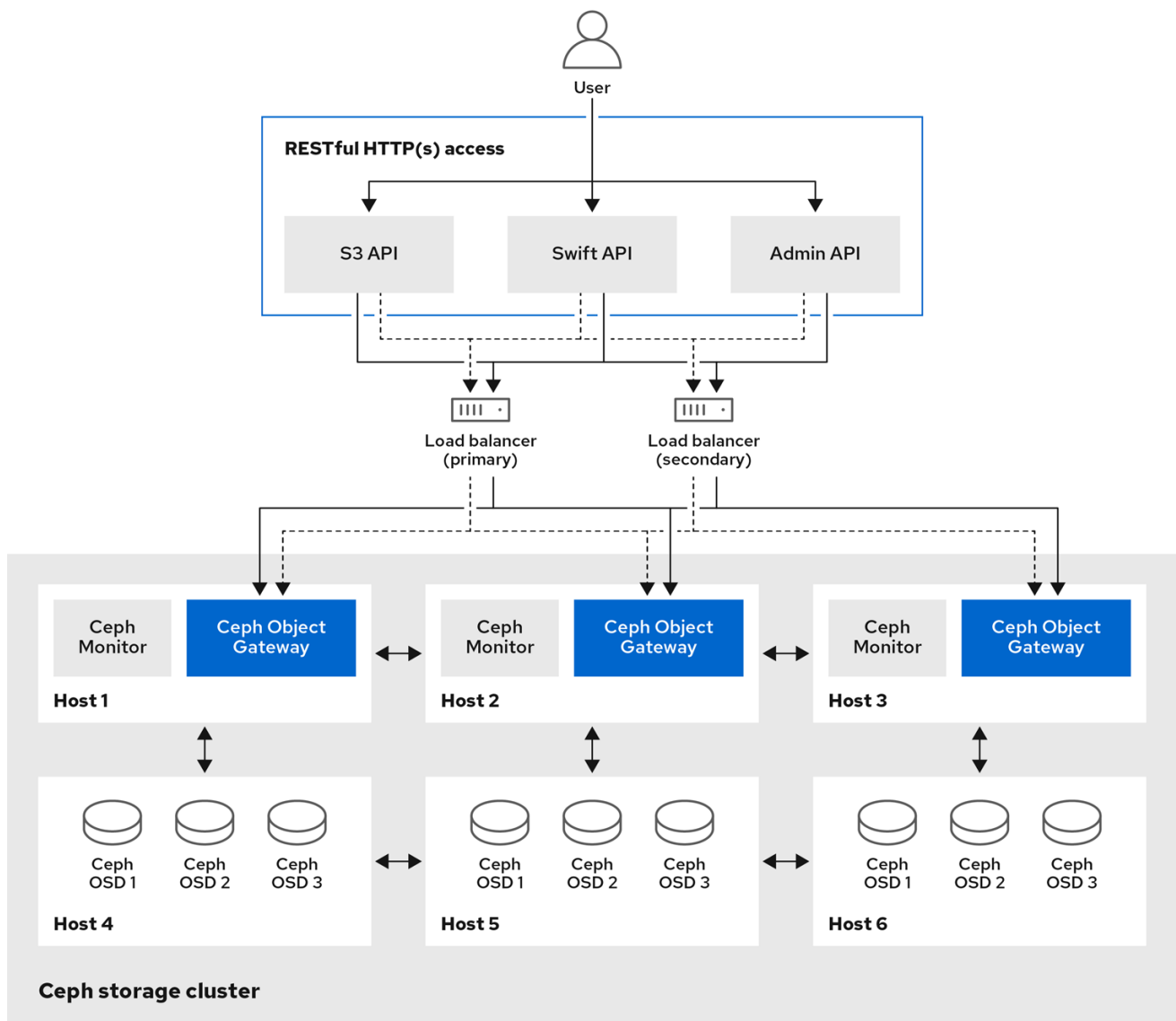
CHAPTER 2. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY ADMINISTRATIVE API

As a developer, you can administer the Ceph Object Gateway by interacting with the RESTful application programming interface (API). The Ceph Object Gateway makes available the features of the **radosgw-admin** command in a RESTful API. You can manage users, data, quotas, and usage which you can integrate with other management platforms.



NOTE

Red Hat recommends using the command-line interface when configuring the Ceph Object Gateway.



250_Ceph_0522

The administrative API provides the following functionality:

- [Authentication Requests](#)
- **User Account Management**
 - [Administrative User](#)

- [Getting User Information](#)
- [Creating](#)
- [Modifying](#)
- [Removing](#)
- [Creating Subuser](#)
- [Modifying Subuser](#)
- [Removing Subuser](#)
- **User Capabilities Management**
 - [Adding](#)
 - [Removing](#)
- **Key Management**
 - [Creating](#)
 - [Removing](#)
- **Bucket Management**
 - [Getting Bucket Information](#)
 - [Checking Index](#)
 - [Removing](#)
 - [Linking](#)
 - [Unlinking](#)
 - [Policy](#)
- **Object Management**
 - [Removing](#)
 - [Policy](#)
- **Quota Management**
 - [Getting User](#)
 - [Setting User](#)
 - [Getting Bucket](#)
 - [Setting Bucket](#)
- **Getting Usage Information**
- **Removing Usage Information**

- [Standard Error Responses](#)

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

2.1. ADMINISTRATION OPERATIONS

An administrative Application Programming Interface (API) request will be done on a URI that starts with the configurable 'admin' resource entry point. Authorization for the administrative API duplicates the S3 authorization mechanism. Some operations require that the user holds special administrative capabilities. The response entity type, either XML or JSON, might be specified as the 'format' option in the request and defaults to JSON if not specified.

Example

```
PUT /admin/user?caps&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
Content-Type: text/plain
Authorization: AUTHORIZATION_TOKEN

usage=read
```

2.2. ADMINISTRATION AUTHENTICATION REQUESTS

Amazon's S3 service uses the access key and a hash of the request header and the secret key to authenticate the request. It has the benefit of providing an authenticated request, especially large uploads, without SSL overhead.

Most use cases for the S3 API involve using open-source S3 clients such as the **AmazonS3Client** in the Amazon SDK for Java or Python Boto. These libraries do not support the Ceph Object Gateway Admin API. You can subclass and extend these libraries to support the Ceph Admin API. Alternatively, you can create a unique Gateway client.

Creating an `execute()` method

The [CephAdminAPI](#) example class in this section illustrates how to create an **`execute()`** method that can take request parameters, authenticate the request, call the Ceph Admin API and receive a response.

The `CephAdminAPI` class example is not supported or intended for commercial use. It is for illustrative purposes only.

Calling the Ceph Object Gateway

The [client code](#) contains five calls to the Ceph Object Gateway to demonstrate CRUD operations:

- Create a User
- Get a User
- Modify a User
- Create a Subuser

- Delete a User

To use this example, get the **httpcomponents-client-4.5.3** Apache HTTP components. You can download it for example here: <http://hc.apache.org/downloads.cgi>. Then unzip the tar file, navigate to its **lib** directory and copy the contents to the **/jre/lib/ext** directory of the **JAVA_HOME** directory, or a custom classpath.

As you examine the [CephAdminAPI](#) class example, notice that the **execute()** method takes an HTTP method, a request path, an optional subresource, **null** if not specified, and a map of parameters. To execute with subresources, for example, **subuser**, and **key**, you will need to specify the subresource as an argument in the **execute()** method.

The example method:

1. Builds a URI.
2. Builds an HTTP header string.
3. Instantiates an HTTP request, for example, **PUT, POST, GET, DELETE**.
4. Adds the **Date** header to the HTTP header string and the request header.
5. Adds the **Authorization** header to the HTTP request header.
6. Instantiates an HTTP client and passes it the instantiated HTTP request.
7. Makes a request.
8. Returns a response.

Building the header string

Building the header string is the portion of the process that involves Amazon's S3 authentication procedure. Specifically, the example method does the following:

1. Adds a request type, for example, **PUT, POST, GET, DELETE**.
2. Adds the date.
3. Adds the requestPath.

The request type should be uppercase with no leading or trailing white space. If you do not trim white space, authentication will fail. The date **MUST** be expressed in GMT, or authentication will fail.

The exemplary method does not have any other headers. The Amazon S3 authentication procedure sorts **x-amz** headers lexicographically. So if you are adding **x-amz** headers, be sure to add them lexicographically.

Once you have built the header string, the next step is to instantiate an HTTP request and pass it the URI. The exemplary method uses **PUT** for creating a user and subuser, **GET** for getting a user, **POST** for modifying a user and **DELETE** for deleting a user.

Once you instantiate a request, add the **Date** header followed by the **Authorization** header. Amazon's S3 authentication uses the standard **Authorization** header, and has the following structure:

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

The `CephAdminAPI` example class has a `base64Sha1Hmac()` method, which takes the header string and the secret key for the admin user, and returns a SHA1 HMAC as a base-64 encoded string. Each `execute()` call will invoke the same line of code to build the **Authorization** header:

```
httpRequest.addHeader("Authorization", "AWS " + this.getAccessKey() + ":" +
    base64Sha1Hmac(headerString.toString(), this.getSecretKey()));
```

The following **CephAdminAPI** example class requires you to pass the access key, secret key, and an endpoint to the constructor. The class provides accessor methods to change them at runtime.

Example

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.time.OffsetDateTime;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.ZonedDateTime;

import org.apache.http.HttpEntity;
import org.apache.http.NameValuePair;
import org.apache.http.Header;
import org.apache.http.client.entity.UrlEncodedFormEntity;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.CloseableHttpResponse;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.HttpRequestBase;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.HttpGet;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.HttpPost;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.HttpPut;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.HttpDelete;
import org.apache.http.impl.client.CloseableHttpClient;
import org.apache.http.impl.client.HttpClients;
import org.apache.http.message.BasicNameValuePair;
import org.apache.http.util.EntityUtils;
import org.apache.http.client.utils.URIBuilder;

import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.Base64.Encoder;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import javax.crypto.spec.SecretKeySpec;
import javax.crypto.Mac;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.Map.Entry;

public class CephAdminAPI {

    /*
     * Each call must specify an access key, secret key, endpoint and format.
     */
    String accessKey;
    String secretKey;
    String endpoint;
```

```

String scheme = "http"; //http only.
int port = 80;

/*
 * A constructor that takes an access key, secret key, endpoint and format.
 */
public CephAdminAPI(String accessKey, String secretKey, String endpoint){
    this.accessKey = accessKey;
    this.secretKey = secretKey;
    this.endpoint = endpoint;
}

/*
 * Accessor methods for access key, secret key, endpoint and format.
 */
public String getEndpoint(){
    return this.endpoint;
}

public void setEndpoint(String endpoint){
    this.endpoint = endpoint;
}

public String getAccessKey(){
    return this.accessKey;
}

public void setAccessKey(String accessKey){
    this.accessKey = accessKey;
}

public String getSecretKey(){
    return this.secretKey;
}

public void setSecretKey(String secretKey){
    this.secretKey = secretKey;
}

/*
 * Takes an HTTP Method, a resource and a map of arguments and
 * returns a CloseableHTTPResponse.
 */
public CloseableHttpResponse execute(String HTTPMethod, String resource,
                                     String subresource, Map arguments) {

    String httpMethod = HTTPMethod;
    String requestPath = resource;
    StringBuffer request = new StringBuffer();
    StringBuffer headerString = new StringBuffer();
    HttpRequestBase httpRequest;
    CloseableHttpClient httpClient;
    URI uri;
    CloseableHttpResponse httpResponse = null;

    try {

```

```
uri = new URIBuilder()
    .setScheme(this.scheme)
    .setHost(this.getEndpoint())
    .setPath(requestPath)
    .setPort(this.port)
    .build();

if (subresource != null){
    uri = new URIBuilder(uri)
        .setCustomQuery(subresource)
        .build();
}

for (Iterator iter = arguments.entrySet().iterator();
iter.hasNext();) {
    Entry entry = (Entry)iter.next();
    uri = new URIBuilder(uri)
        .setParameter(entry.getKey().toString(),
                      entry.getValue().toString())
        .build();
}

request.append(uri);

headerString.append(HTTPMethod.toUpperCase().trim() + "\n\n");

OffsetDateTime dateTime = OffsetDateTime.now(Zoneld.of("GMT"));
DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.RFC_1123_DATE_TIME;
String date = dateTime.format(formatter);

headerString.append(date + "\n");
headerString.append(requestPath);

if (HTTPMethod.equalsIgnoreCase("PUT")){
    httpRequest = new HttpPut(uri);
} else if (HTTPMethod.equalsIgnoreCase("POST")){
    httpRequest = new HttpPost(uri);
} else if (HTTPMethod.equalsIgnoreCase("GET")){
    httpRequest = new HttpGet(uri);
} else if (HTTPMethod.equalsIgnoreCase("DELETE")){
    httpRequest = new HttpDelete(uri);
} else {
    System.err.println("The HTTP Method must be PUT,
    POST, GET or DELETE.");
    throw new IOException();
}

httpRequest.addHeader("Date", date);
httpRequest.addHeader("Authorization", "AWS " + this.getAccessKey()
+ ":" + base64Sha1Hmac(headerString.toString(),
this.getSecretKey()));
```

```

    httpclient = HttpClient.createDefault();
    httpResponse = httpclient.execute(httpRequest);

    } catch (URISyntaxException e){
        System.err.println("The URI is not formatted properly.");
        e.printStackTrace();
    } catch (IOException e){
        System.err.println("There was an error making the request.");
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
    return httpResponse;
}

/*
 * Takes a uri and a secret key and returns a base64-encoded
 * SHA-1 HMAC.
 */
public String base64Sha1Hmac(String uri, String secretKey) {
    try {

        byte[] keyBytes = secretKey.getBytes("UTF-8");
        SecretKeySpec signingKey = new SecretKeySpec(keyBytes, "HmacSHA1");

        Mac mac = Mac.getInstance("HmacSHA1");
        mac.init(signingKey);

        byte[] rawHmac = mac.doFinal(uri.getBytes("UTF-8"));

        Encoder base64 = Base64.getEncoder();
        return base64.encodeToString(rawHmac);

    } catch (Exception e) {
        throw new RuntimeException(e);
    }
}
}

```

The subsequent **CephAdminAPIClient** example illustrates how to instantiate the **CephAdminAPI** class, build a map of request parameters, and use the **execute()** method to create, get, update and delete a user.

Example

```

import java.io.IOException;
import org.apache.http.client.methods.CloseableHttpResponse;
import org.apache.http.HttpEntity;
import org.apache.http.util.EntityUtils;
import java.util.*;

public class CephAdminAPIClient {

    public static void main (String[] args){

        CephAdminAPI adminApi = new CephAdminAPI ("FFC6ZQ6EMIF64194158N",

```

```

        "Xac39eCAhITGcCAUreuwe1ZuH5oVQFa51lbEMVoT",
        "ceph-client");

/*
 * Create a user
 */
Map requestArgs = new HashMap();
requestArgs.put("access", "usage=read, write; users=read, write");
requestArgs.put("display-name", "New User");
requestArgs.put("email", "new-user@email.com");
requestArgs.put("format", "json");
requestArgs.put("uid", "new-user");

CloseableHttpResponse response =
    adminApi.execute("PUT", "/admin/user", null, requestArgs);

System.out.println(response.getStatusLine());
HttpEntity entity = response.getEntity();

try {
    System.out.println("\nResponse Content is: "
        + EntityUtils.toString(entity, "UTF-8") + "\n");
    response.close();
} catch (IOException e){
    System.err.println ("Encountered an I/O exception.");
    e.printStackTrace();
}

/*
 * Get a user
 */
requestArgs = new HashMap();
requestArgs.put("format", "json");
requestArgs.put("uid", "new-user");

response = adminApi.execute("GET", "/admin/user", null, requestArgs);

System.out.println(response.getStatusLine());
entity = response.getEntity();

try {
    System.out.println("\nResponse Content is: "
        + EntityUtils.toString(entity, "UTF-8") + "\n");
    response.close();
} catch (IOException e){
    System.err.println ("Encountered an I/O exception.");
    e.printStackTrace();
}

/*
 * Modify a user
 */
requestArgs = new HashMap();
requestArgs.put("display-name", "John Doe");
requestArgs.put("email", "johndoe@email.com");
requestArgs.put("format", "json");

```



```

requestArgs.put("uid", "new-user");
requestArgs.put("max-buckets", "100");

response = adminApi.execute("POST", "/admin/user", null, requestArgs);

System.out.println(response.getStatusLine());
entity = response.getEntity();

try {
    System.out.println("\nResponse Content is: "
        + EntityUtils.toString(entity, "UTF-8") + "\n");
    response.close();
} catch (IOException e){
    System.err.println ("Encountered an I/O exception.");
    e.printStackTrace();
}

/*
 * Create a subuser
 */
requestArgs = new HashMap();
requestArgs.put("format", "json");
requestArgs.put("uid", "new-user");
requestArgs.put("subuser", "foobar");

response = adminApi.execute("PUT", "/admin/user", "subuser", requestArgs);
System.out.println(response.getStatusLine());
entity = response.getEntity();

try {
    System.out.println("\nResponse Content is: "
        + EntityUtils.toString(entity, "UTF-8") + "\n");
    response.close();
} catch (IOException e){
    System.err.println ("Encountered an I/O exception.");
    e.printStackTrace();
}

/*
 * Delete a user
 */
requestArgs = new HashMap();
requestArgs.put("format", "json");
requestArgs.put("uid", "new-user");

response = adminApi.execute("DELETE", "/admin/user", null, requestArgs);
System.out.println(response.getStatusLine());
entity = response.getEntity();

try {
    System.out.println("\nResponse Content is: "
        + EntityUtils.toString(entity, "UTF-8") + "\n");
    response.close();
} catch (IOException e){

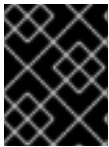
```

```
System.err.println ("Encountered an I/O exception.");
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
```

Additional Resources

- See the [S3 Authentication section](#) in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for additional details.
- For a more extensive explanation of the Amazon S3 authentication procedure, consult the [Signing and Authenticating REST Requests](#) section of Amazon Simple Storage Service documentation.

2.3. CREATING AN ADMINISTRATIVE USER



IMPORTANT

To run the **radosgw-admin** command from the Ceph Object Gateway node, ensure the node has the admin key. The admin key can be copied from any Ceph Monitor node.

Prerequisites

- Root-level access to the Ceph Object Gateway node.

Procedure

1. Create an object gateway user:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin user create --uid="USER_NAME" --display-name="DISPLAY_NAME"
```

Example

```
[user@client ~]$ radosgw-admin user create --uid="admin-api-user" --display-name="Admin
API User"
```

The **radosgw-admin** command-line interface will return the user.

Example output

```
{
  "user_id": "admin-api-user",
  "display_name": "Admin API User",
  "email": "",
  "suspended": 0,
  "max_buckets": 1000,
  "auid": 0,
  "subusers": [],
  "keys": [
    {
```

```

        "user": "admin-api-user",
        "access_key": "NRWGT19TWMYOB1YDBV1Y",
        "secret_key": "gr1VEGIV7rxcP3xvXDFCo4UDwwl2YoNrmtRIIAty"
    }
],
"swift_keys": [],
"caps": [],
"op_mask": "read, write, delete",
"default_placement": "",
"placement_tags": [],
"bucket_quota": {
    "enabled": false,
    "max_size_kb": -1,
    "max_objects": -1
},
"user_quota": {
    "enabled": false,
    "max_size_kb": -1,
    "max_objects": -1
},
"temp_url_keys": []
}

```

2. Assign administrative capabilities to the user you create:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin caps add --uid=USER_NAME --caps="users=**"
```

Example

```
[user@client ~]$ radosgw-admin caps add --uid=admin-api-user --caps="users=**"
```

The **radosgw-admin** command-line interface will return the user. The **"caps"**: will have the capabilities you assigned to the user:

Example output

```

{
  "user_id": "admin-api-user",
  "display_name": "Admin API User",
  "email": "",
  "suspended": 0,
  "max_buckets": 1000,
  "auid": 0,
  "subusers": [],
  "keys": [
    {
      "user": "admin-api-user",
      "access_key": "NRWGT19TWMYOB1YDBV1Y",
      "secret_key": "gr1VEGIV7rxcP3xvXDFCo4UDwwl2YoNrmtRIIAty"
    }
  ],
  "swift_keys": [],

```

```
"caps": [
  {
    "type": "users",
    "perm": "*"
  }
],
"op_mask": "read, write, delete",
"default_placement": "",
"placement_tags": [],
"bucket_quota": {
  "enabled": false,
  "max_size_kb": -1,
  "max_objects": -1
},
"user_quota": {
  "enabled": false,
  "max_size_kb": -1,
  "max_objects": -1
},
"temp_url_keys": []
}
```

Now you have a user with administrative privileges.

2.4. GET USER INFORMATION

Get the user's information.

Capabilities

```
users=read
```

Syntax

```
GET /admin/user?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user for which the information is requested.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

Response Entities

user**Description**

A container for the user data information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

user_id**Description**

The user ID.

Type

String

Parent

user

display_name**Description**

Display name for the user.

Type

String

Parent

user

suspended**Description**

True if the user is suspended.

Type

Boolean

Parent

user

max_buckets**Description**

The maximum number of buckets to be owned by the user.

Type

Integer

Parent

user

subusers**Description**

Subusers associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent**user****keys****Description**

S3 keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent**user****swift_keys****Description**

Swift keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent**user****caps****Description**

User capabilities.

Type

Container

Parent**user**

If successful, the response contains the user information.

Special Error Responses

None.

2.5. CREATE A USER

Create a new user. By default, an S3 key pair will be created automatically and returned in the response. If only a **access-key** or **secret-key** is provided, the omitted key will be automatically generated. By default, a generated key is added to the keyring without replacing an existing key pair. If **access-key** is specified and refers to an existing key owned by the user then it will be modified.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user ID to be created.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

display-name

Description

The display name of the user to be created.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

email

Description

The email address associated with the user.

Type

String

Example

foo@bar.com

Required

No

key-type

Description

Key type to be generated, options are: swift, s3 (default).

Type

String

Example

s3 [s3]

Required

No

access-key**Description**

Specify access key.

Type

String

Example**ABCD0EF12GHIJ2K34LMN****Required**

No

secret-key**Description**

Specify secret key.

Type

String

Example**0AbCDEFG1h2i34JkIM5nop6QrSTUV+WxyzaBC7D8****Required**

No

user-caps**Description**

User capabilities.

Type

String

Example**usage=read, write; users=read****Required**

No

generate-key**Description**

Generate a new key pair and add to the existing keyring.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [True]

Required

No

max-buckets**Description**

Specify the maximum number of buckets the user can own.

Type

Integer

Example

500 [1000]

Required

No

suspended**Description**

Specify whether the user should be suspended

Type

Boolean

Example

False [False]

Required

No

Response Entities**user****Description**

Specify whether the user should be suspended

Type

Boolean

Parent

No

user_id**Description**

The user ID.

Type

String

Parent

user

display_name**Description**

Display name for the user.

Type

String

Parent
user

suspended

Description

True if the user is suspended.

Type

Boolean

Parent
user

max_buckets

Description

The maximum number of buckets to be owned by the user.

Type

Integer

Parent
user

subusers

Description

Subusers associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent
user

keys

Description

S3 keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent
user

swift_keys

Description

Swift keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent
user

caps**Description**

User capabilities.

Type

Container

Parent

If successful, the response contains the user information.

Special Error Responses**UserExists****Description**

Attempt to create existing user.

Code

409 Conflict

InvalidAccessKey**Description**

Invalid access key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidKeyType**Description**

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidSecretKey**Description**

Invalid secret key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

KeyExists**Description**

Provided access key exists and belongs to another user.

Code

409 Conflict

EmailExists**Description**

Provided email address exists.

Code

409 Conflict

InvalidCap**Description**

Attempt to grant invalid admin capability.

Code

400 Bad Request

Additional Resources

- See the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide](#) for creating subusers.

2.6. MODIFY A USER

Modify an existing user.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
POST /admin/user?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**uid****Description**

The user ID to be created.

Type

String

Example**foo_user****Required**

Yes

display-name**Description**

The display name of the user to be created.

Type

String

Example**foo_user**

Required

Yes

email**Description**

The email address associated with the user.

Type

String

Example**foo@bar.com****Required**

No

generate-key**Description**

Generate a new key pair and add to the existing keyring.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

access-key**Description**

Specify access key.

Type

String

Example**ABCD0EF12GHIJ2K34LMN****Required**

No

secret-key**Description**

Specify secret key.

Type

String

Example**0AbCDEFG1h2i34JkIM5nop6QrSTUV+WxyzaBC7D8****Required**

No

key-type**Description**

Key type to be generated, options are: swift, s3 (default).

Type

String

Example

s3

Required

No

user-caps**Description**

User capabilities.

Type

String

Example

usage=read, write; users=read

Required

No

max-buckets**Description**

Specify the maximum number of buckets the user can own.

Type

Integer

Example

500 [1000]

Required

No

suspended**Description**

Specify whether the user should be suspended

Type

Boolean

Example

False [False]

Required

No

Response Entities**user**

Description

Specify whether the user should be suspended

Type

Boolean

Parent

No

user_id**Description**

The user ID.

Type

String

Parent

user

display_name**Description**

Display name for the user.

Type

String

Parent

user

suspended**Description**

True if the user is suspended.

Type

Boolean

Parent

user

max_buckets**Description**

The maximum number of buckets to be owned by the user.

Type

Integer

Parent

user

subusers**Description**

Subusers associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent

user

keys

Description

S3 keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent

user

swift_keys

Description

Swift keys associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent

user

caps

Description

User capabilities.

Type

Container

Parent

If successful, the response contains the user information.

Special Error Responses

InvalidAccessKey

Description

Invalid access key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidKeyType

Description

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidSecretKey

Description

Invalid secret key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

KeyExists**Description**

Provided access key exists and belongs to another user.

Code

409 Conflict

EmailExists**Description**

Provided email address exists.

Code

409 Conflict

InvalidCap**Description**

Attempt to grant invalid admin capability.

Code

400 Bad Request

Additional Resources

- See the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide](#) for modifying subusers.

2.7. REMOVE A USER

Remove an existing user.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/user?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**uid****Description**

The user ID to be removed.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

purge-data**Description**

When specified the buckets and objects belonging to the user will also be removed.

Type

Boolean

Example

True

Required

No

Response Entities

None.

Special Error Responses

None.

Additional Resources

- See [Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide](#) for removing subusers.

2.8. CREATE A SUBUSER

Create a new subuser, primarily useful for clients using the Swift API.

**NOTE**

Either **gen-subuser** or **subuser** is required for a valid request. In general, for a subuser to be useful, it must be granted permissions by specifying **access**. As with user creation if **subuser** is specified without **secret**, then a secret key is automatically generated.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?subuser&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid**Description**

The user ID under which a subuser is to be created.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

subuser**Description**

Specify the subuser ID to be created.

Type

String

Example

sub_foo

Required

Yes (or **gen-subuser**)

gen-subuser**Description**

Specify the subuser ID to be created.

Type

String

Example

sub_foo

Required

Yes (or **gen-subuser**)

secret-key**Description**

Specify secret key.

Type

String

Example

0AbCDEfg1h2i34JkIM5nop6QrSTUV+WxyzaBC7D8

Required

No

key-type**Description**

Key type to be generated, options are: swift (default), s3.

Type

String

Example**swift** [**swift**]**Required**

No

access**Description**Set access permissions for sub-user, should be one of **read**, **write**, **readwrite**, **full**.**Type**

String

Example**read****Required**

No

generate-secret**Description**

Generate the secret key.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

Response Entities**subusers****Description**

Subusers associated with the user account.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

permissions**Description**

Subuser access to user account.

Type

String

Parent

subusers

If successful, the response contains the subuser information.

Special Error Responses**SubuserExists****Description**

Specified subuser exists.

Code

409 Conflict

InvalidKeyType**Description**

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidSecretKey**Description**

Invalid secret key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidAccess**Description**

Invalid subuser access specified

Code

400 Bad Request

2.9. MODIFY A SUBUSER

Modify an existing subuser.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
POST /admin/user?subuser&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid**Description**

The user ID under which a subuser is to be created.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

subuser**Description**

The subuser ID to be modified.

Type

String

Example

sub_foo

Required**generate-secret****Description**

Generate a new secret key for the subuser, replacing the existing key.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

secret**Description**

Specify secret key.

Type

String

Example

0AbCDEfg1h2i34JkIM5nop6QrSTUV+WxyzaBC7D8

Required

No

key-type**Description**

Key type to be generated, options are: swift (default), s3.

Type

String

Example**swift** [**swift**]**Required**

No

access**Description**Set access permissions for sub-user, should be one of **read**, **write**, **readwrite**, **full**.**Type**

String

Example**read****Required**

No

Response Entities**subusers****Description**

Subusers associated with the user account.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

id**Description**

Subuser ID

Type

String

Parent**subusers****permissions****Description**

Subuser access to user account.

Type

String

Parent**subusers**

If successful, the response contains the subuser information.

Special Error Responses

InvalidKeyType

Description

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidSecretKey

Description

Invalid secret key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidAccess

Description

Invalid subuser access specified

Code

400 Bad Request

2.10. REMOVE A SUBUSER

Remove an existing subuser.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/user?subuser&format=json HTTP/1.1  
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user ID to be removed.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

subuser

Description

The subuser ID to be removed.

Type

String

Example

sub_foo

Required

Yes

purge-keys

Description

Remove keys belonging to the subuser.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [True]

Required

No

Response Entities

None.

Special Error Responses

None.

2.11. ADD CAPABILITIES TO A USER

Add an administrative capability to a specified user.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?caps&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user ID to add an administrative capability to.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

user-caps**Description**

The administrative capability to add to the user.

Type

String

Example

usage=read, write

Required

Yes

Response Entities**user****Description**

A container for the user data information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

user_id**Description**

The user ID

Type

String

Parent

user

caps**Description**

User capabilities,

Type

Container

Parent

user

If successful, the response contains the user's capabilities.

Special Error Responses

InvalidCap

Description

Attempt to grant invalid admin capability.

Code

400 Bad Request

2.12. REMOVE CAPABILITIES FROM A USER

Remove an administrative capability from a specified user.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/user?caps&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user ID to remove an administrative capability from.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

user-caps

Description

The administrative capabilities to remove from the user.

Type

String

Example

usage=read, write

Required

Yes

Response Entities

user

Description

A container for the user data information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

user_id

Description

The user ID.

Type

String

Parent

user

caps

Description

User capabilities.

Type

Container

Parent

user

If successful, the response contains the user's capabilities.

Special Error Responses

InvalidCap

Description

Attempt to remove an invalid admin capability.

Code

400 Bad Request

NoSuchCap

Description

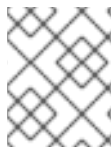
User does not possess specified capability.

Code

404 Not Found

2.13. CREATE A KEY

Create a new key. If a **subuser** is specified then by default created keys will be swift type. If only one of **access-key** or **secret-key** is provided the committed key will be automatically generated, that is if only **secret-key** is specified then **access-key** will be automatically generated. By default, a generated key is added to the keyring without replacing an existing key pair. If **access-key** is specified and refers to an existing key owned by the user then it will be modified. The response is a container listing all keys of the same type as the key created.



NOTE

When creating a swift key, specifying the option **access-key** will have no effect. Additionally, only one swift key might be held by each user or subuser.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?key&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user ID to receive the new key.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

subuser

Description

The subuser ID to receive the new key.

Type

String

Example

sub_foo

Required

No

key-type

Description

Key type to be generated, options are: swift, s3 (default).

Type

String

Example**s3 [s3]****Required**

No

access-key**Description**

Specify access key.

Type

String

Example**AB01C2D3EF45G6H7IJ8K****Required**

No

secret-key**Description**

Specify secret key.

Type

String

Example**0ab/CdeFGhij1klmnopqRSTUv1WxyZabcDEFgHij****Required**

No

generate-key**Description**

Generate a new key pair and add to the existing keyring.

Type

Boolean

ExampleTrue [**True**]**Required**

No

Response Entities**keys****Description**

Keys of type created associated with this user account.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

user

Description

The user account associated with the key.

Type

String

Parent

keys

access-key

Description

The access key.

Type

String

Parent

keys

secret-key

Description

The secret key.

Type

String

Parent

keys

Special Error Responses

InvalidAccessKey

Description

Invalid access key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidKeyType

Description

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidSecretKey

Description

Invalid secret key specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

InvalidKeyType**Description**

Invalid key type specified.

Code

400 Bad Request

KeyExists**Description**

Provided access key exists and belongs to another user.

Code

409 Conflict

2.14. REMOVE A KEY

Remove an existing key.

Capabilities

```
`users=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/user?key&format=json HTTP/1.1  
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**access-key****Description**

The S3 access key belonging to the S3 key pair to remove.

Type

String

Example

AB01C2D3EF45G6H7IJ8K

Required

Yes

uid**Description**

The user to remove the key from.

Type

String

Example**foo_user****Required**

No

subuser**Description**

The subuser to remove the key from.

Type

String

Example**sub_foo****Required**

No

key-type**Description**

Key type to be removed, options are: swift, s3.

**NOTE**

Required to remove swift key.

Type

String

Example**swift****Required**

No

Special Error Responses

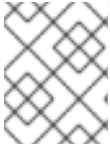
None.

Response Entities

None.

2.15. BUCKET NOTIFICATIONS

As a storage administrator, you can use these APIs to provide configuration and control interfaces for the bucket notification mechanism. The API topics are named objects that contain the definition of a specific endpoint. Bucket notifications associate topics with a specific bucket. The [S3 bucket operations](#) section gives more details on bucket notifications.

**NOTE**

In all topic actions, the parameters are URL encoded, and sent in the message body using **application/x-www-form-urlencoded** content type.

**NOTE**

Any bucket notification already associated with the topic needs to be re-created for the topic update to take effect.

Prerequisites

- Create bucket notifications on the Ceph Object Gateway.

2.15.1. Overview of bucket notifications

Bucket notifications provide a way to send information out of the Ceph Object Gateway when certain events happen in the bucket. Bucket notifications can be sent to HTTP, AMQPO.9.1, and Kafka endpoints. A notification entry must be created to send bucket notifications for events on a specific bucket and to a specific topic. A bucket notification can be created on a subset of event types or by default for all event types. The bucket notification can filter out events based on key prefix or suffix, regular expression matching the keys, and the metadata attributes attached to the object, or the object tags. Bucket notifications have a REST API to provide configuration and control interfaces for the bucket notification mechanism.

Sending a bucket notification when an object is synced to a zone lets the external system get information into the zone syncing status at the object level. The bucket notification event types **s3:ObjectSynced:*** and **s3:ObjectSynced:Created**, when configured via the bucket notification mechanism, send a notification event from the synced RGW upon successful sync of an object. Both the topics and the notification configuration should be done separately in each zone from which the notification events are being sent.

2.15.2. Persistent notifications

Persistent notifications enable reliable and asynchronous delivery of notifications from the Ceph Object Gateway to the endpoint configured at the topic. Regular notifications are also reliable because the delivery to the endpoint is performed synchronously during the request. With persistent notifications, the Ceph Object Gateway retries sending notifications even when the endpoint is down or there are network issues during the operations, that is notifications are retried if not successfully delivered to the endpoint. Notifications are sent only after all other actions related to the notified operation are successful. If an endpoint goes down for a longer duration, the notification queue fills up and the S3 operations that have configured notifications for these endpoints will fail.

**NOTE**

With **kafka-ack-level=none**, there is no indication for message failures, and therefore messages sent while broker is down are not retried, when the broker is up again. After the broker is up again, only new notifications are seen.

2.15.3. Creating a topic

You can create topics before creating bucket notifications. A topic is a Simple Notification Service (SNS) entity and all the topic operations, that is, **create**, **delete**, **list**, and **get**, are SNS operations. The topic needs to have endpoint parameters that are used when a bucket notification is created. Once the

request is successful, the response includes the topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that can be used later to reference this topic in the bucket notification request.



NOTE

A **topic_arn** provides the bucket notification configuration and is generated after a topic is created.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- Root-level access.
- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway.
- User access key and secret key.
- Endpoint parameters.

Procedure

1. Create a topic with the following request format:

Syntax

```
POST
Action=CreateTopic
&Name=TOPIC_NAME
[&Attributes.entry.1.key=amqp-exchange&Attributes.entry.1.value=EXCHANGE]
[&Attributes.entry.2.key=amqp-ack-level&Attributes.entry.2.value=none|broker|routable]
[&Attributes.entry.3.key=verify-ssl&Attributes.entry.3.value=true|false]
[&Attributes.entry.4.key=kafka-ack-level&Attributes.entry.4.value=none|broker]
[&Attributes.entry.5.key=use-ssl&Attributes.entry.5.value=true|false]
[&Attributes.entry.6.key=ca-location&Attributes.entry.6.value=FILE_PATH]
[&Attributes.entry.7.key=OpaqueData&Attributes.entry.7.value=OPAQUE_DATA]
[&Attributes.entry.8.key=push-endpoint&Attributes.entry.8.value=ENDPOINT]
[&Attributes.entry.9.key=persistent&Attributes.entry.9.value=true|false]
```

Here are the request parameters:

- **Endpoint:** URL of an endpoint to send notifications to.
- **OpaqueData:** opaque data is set in the topic configuration and added to all notifications triggered by the topic.
- **persistent:** indication of whether notifications to this endpoint are persistent that is asynchronous or not. By default the value is **false**.
- HTTP endpoint:
 - **URL:** `https://FQDN:PORT`
 - **port defaults to:** Use 80/443 for HTTP[S] accordingly.

- **verify-ssl**: Indicates whether the server certificate is validated by the client or not. By default, it is **true**.
- AMQP0.9.1 endpoint:
 - **URL**: `amqp://USER:PASSWORD@FQDN:PORT[/VHOST]`.
 - User and password defaults to: **guest** and **guest** respectively.
 - User and password details should be provided over HTTPS, otherwise the topic creation request is rejected.
 - **port defaults to**: 5672.
 - **vhost** defaults to: `"/"`
 - **amqp-exchange**: The exchanges must exist and be able to route messages based on topics. This is a mandatory parameter for AMQP0.9.1. Different topics pointing to the same endpoint must use the same exchange.
 - **amqp-ack-level**: No end to end acknowledgment is required, as messages may persist in the broker before being delivered into their final destination. Three acknowledgment methods exist:
 - **none**: Message is considered **delivered** if sent to the broker.
 - **broker**: By default, the message is considered **delivered** if acknowledged by the broker.
 - **routable**: Message is considered **delivered** if the broker can route to a consumer.

**NOTE**

The key and value of a specific parameter do not have to reside in the same line, or in any specific order, but must use the same index. Attribute indexing does not need to be sequential or start from any specific value.

**NOTE**

The **topic-name** is used for the AMQP topic.

- Kafka endpoint:
 - **URL**: `kafka://USER:PASSWORD@FQDN:PORT`.
 - **use-ssl** is set to **false** by default. If **use-ssl** is set to **true**, secure connection is used for connecting with the broker.
 - If **ca-location** is provided, and secure connection is used, the specified CA will be used, instead of the default one, to authenticate the broker.
 - User and password can only be provided over HTTP[S]. Otherwise, the topic creation request is rejected.
 - User and password may only be provided together with **use-ssl**, otherwise, the connection to the broker will fail.

- **port defaults to:** 9092.
- **kafka-ack-level:** no end to end acknowledgment required, as messages may persist in the broker before being delivered into their final destination. Two acknowledgment methods exist:
 - **none:** message is considered **delivered** if sent to the broker.
 - **broker:** By default, the message is considered **delivered** if acknowledged by the broker.

The following is an example of the response format:

Example

```
<CreateTopicResponse xmlns="https://sns.amazonaws.com/doc/2010-03-31/">
  <CreateTopicResult>
    <TopicArn></TopicArn>
  </CreateTopicResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId></RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateTopicResponse>
```



NOTE

The topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) in the response will have the following format:
arn:aws:sns:ZONE_GROUP:TENANT:TOPIC

The following is an example of AMQP0.9.1 endpoint:

Example

```
client.create_topic(Name='my-topic' , Attributes={'push-endpoint': 'amqp://127.0.0.1:5672', 'amqp-
exchange': 'ex1', 'amqp-ack-level': 'broker'}) "
```

2.15.4. Getting topic information

Returns information about a specific topic. This can include endpoint information if it is provided.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- Root-level access.
- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway.
- User access key and secret key.
- Endpoint parameters.

Procedure

1. Get topic information with the following request format:

Syntax

```
POST
Action=GetTopic
&TopicArn=TOPIC_ARN
```

Here is an example of the response format:

```
<GetTopicResponse>
  <GetTopicResult>
    <Topic>
      <User></User>
      <Name></Name>
      <EndPoint>
        <EndpointAddress></EndpointAddress>
        <EndpointArgs></EndpointArgs>
        <EndpointTopic></EndpointTopic>
        <HasStoredSecret></HasStoredSecret>
        <Persistent></Persistent>
      </EndPoint>
      <TopicArn></TopicArn>
      <OpaqueData></OpaqueData>
    </Topic>
  </GetTopicResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId></RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</GetTopicResponse>
```

The following are the tags and definitions:

- **User:** Name of the user that created the topic.
- **Name:** Name of the topic.
- JSON formatted endpoints include:
 - **EndpointAddress:** The endpoint URL. If the endpoint URL contains user and password information, the request must be made over HTTPS. Otherwise, the topic get request is rejected.
 - **EndPointArgs:** The endpoint arguments.
 - **EndpointTopic:** The topic name that is sent to the endpoint can be different than the above example topic name.
 - **HasStoredSecret:** **true** when the endpoint URL contains user and password information.
 - **Persistent:** **true** when the topic is persistent.
- **TopicArn:** Topic ARN.
- **OpaqueData:** This is an opaque data set on the topic.

2.15.5. Listing topics

List the topics that the user has defined.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- Root-level access.
- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway.
- User access key and secret key.
- Endpoint parameters.

Procedure

1. List topic information with the following request format:

Syntax

```
POST
Action=ListTopics
```

Here is an example of the response format:

```
<ListTopicdResponse xmlns="https://sns.amazonaws.com/doc/2020-03-31/">
  <ListTopicsRersult>
    <Topics>
      <member>
        <User></User>
        <Name></Name>
        <EndPoint>
          <EndPointAddress></EndPointAddress>
          <EndPointArgs></EndPointArgs>
          <EndPointTopic></EndPointTopic>
        </EndPoint>
        <TopicArn></TopicArn>
        <OpaqueData></OpaqueData>
      </member>
    </Topics>
  </ListTopicsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId></RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ListTopicsResponse>
```



NOTE

If endpoint URL contains user and password information, in any of the topics, the request must be made over HTTPS. Otherwise, the topic list request is rejected.

2.15.6. Deleting topics

Removing a deleted topic results in no operation and is not a failure.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- Root-level access.
- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway.
- User access key and secret key.
- Endpoint parameters.

Procedure

1. Delete a topic with the following request format:

Syntax

```
POST
Action=DeleteTopic
&TopicArn=TOPIC_ARN
```

Here is an example of the response format:

```
<DeleteTopicResponse xmlns="https://sns.amazonaws.com/doc/2020-03-31/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId></RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteTopicResponse>
```

2.15.7. Using the command-line interface for topic management

You can list, get, and remove topics using the command-line interface.

Prerequisites

- Root-level access to the Ceph Object Gateway node.

Procedure

1. To get a list of all topics of a user:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin topic list --uid=USER_ID
```

Example

```
[root@rgw ~]# radosgw-admin topic list --uid=example
```

2. To get configuration of a specific topic:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin topic get --uid=USER_ID --topic=TOPIC_NAME
```

Example

```
[root@rgw ~]# radosgw-admin topic get --uid=example --topic=example-topic
```

3. To remove a specific topic:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin topic rm --uid=USER_ID --topic=TOPIC_NAME
```

Example

```
[root@rgw ~]# radosgw-admin topic rm --uid=example --topic=example-topic
```

2.15.8. Managing notification configuration

You can list, get, and remove notification configuration of buckets using the command-line interface.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A Ceph Object Gateway configured.

Procedure

- List all the bucket notification configuration:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin notification list --bucket=BUCKET_NAME
```

Example

```
[root@host04 ~]# radosgw-admin notification list --bucket bkt2
{
  "notifications": [
    {
      "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:default::topic1",
      "Id": "notif1",
      "Events": [
        "s3:ObjectCreated:*",
        "s3:ObjectRemoved:*"
      ],
      "Filter": {
        "S3Key": {},
        "S3Metadata": {},
        "S3Tags": {}
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    }
  },
  {
    "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:default::topic1",
    "Id": "notif2",
    "Events": [
      "s3:ObjectSynced:*"
    ],
    "Filter": {
      "S3Key": {},
      "S3Metadata": {},
      "S3Tags": {}
    }
  }
]
}

```

- Get the bucket notification configuration:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin notification get --bucket BUCKET_NAME --notification-id NOTIFICATION_ID
```

Example

```

[root@host04 ~]# radosgw-admin notification get --bucket bkt2 --notification-id notif2
{
  "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:default::topic1",
  "Id": "notif2",
  "Events": [
    "s3:ObjectSynced:*"
  ],
  "Filter": {
    "S3Key": {},
    "S3Metadata": {},
    "S3Tags": {}
  }
}

```

- Remove a specific bucket notification configuration:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin notification rm --bucket BUCKET_NAME [--notification-id NOTIFICATION_ID]
```

Here, *NOTIFICATION_ID* is optional. If it is not specified, the command removes all the notification configurations of that bucket.

Example

```
[root@host04 ~]# radosgw-admin notification rm --bucket bkt2 --notification-id notif1
```

2.15.9. Event record

An event holds information about the operation done by the Ceph Object Gateway and is sent as a payload over the chosen endpoint, such as HTTP, HTTPS, Kafka, or AMQ0.9.1. The event record is in JSON format.

Starting with Red Hat Ceph Storage 6, the following **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration** events are supported:

- **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration:Current**
- **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration:NonCurrent**
- **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration:DeleteMarker**
- **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration:AbortMultipartUpload**

Example

```
{
  "Records": [
    {
      "eventVersion": "2.1",
      "eventSource": "ceph:s3",
      "awsRegion": "us-east-1",
      "eventTime": "2019-11-22T13:47:35.124724Z",
      "eventName": "ObjectCreated:Put",
      "userIdentity": {
        "principalId": "tester"
      },
      "requestParameters": {
        "sourceIPAddress": ""
      },
      "responseElements": {
        "x-amz-request-id": "503a4c37-85eb-47cd-8681-2817e80b4281.5330.903595",
        "x-amz-id-2": "14d2-zone1-zonegroup1"
      },
      "s3": {
        "s3SchemaVersion": "1.0",
        "configurationId": "mynotif1",
        "bucket": {
          "name": "mybucket1",
          "ownerIdentity": {
            "principalId": "tester"
          },
          "arn": "arn:aws:s3:us-east-1::mybucket1",
          "id": "503a4c37-85eb-47cd-8681-2817e80b4281.5332.38"
        },
        "object": {
          "key": "myimage1.jpg",
          "size": "1024",
          "eTag": "37b51d194a7513e45b56f6524f2d51f2",
          "versionId": "",
          "sequencer": "F7E6D75DC742D108",
          "metadata": [],
          "tags": []
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "eventId": "",  
    "opaqueData": "me@example.com"  
  }  
}
```

These are the event record keys and their definitions:

- **awsRegion**: Zonegroup.
- **eventTime**: Timestamp that indicates when the event was triggered.
- **eventName**: The type of the event. It can be **ObjectCreated**, **ObjectRemoved**, or **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration**
- **userIdentity.principalId**: The identity of the user that triggered the event.
- **requestParameters.sourceIPAddress**: The IP address of the client that triggered the event. This field is not supported.
- **responseElements.x-amz-request-id**: The request ID that triggered the event.
- **responseElements.x_amz_id_2**: The identity of the Ceph Object Gateway on which the event was triggered. The identity format is *RGWID-ZONE-ZONEGROUP*.
- **s3.configurationId**: The notification ID that created the event.
- **s3.bucket.name**: The name of the bucket.
- **s3.bucket.ownerIdentity.principalId**: The owner of the bucket.
- **s3.bucket.arn**: Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the bucket.
- **s3.bucket.id**: Identity of the bucket.
- **s3.object.key**: The object key.
- **s3.object.size**: The size of the object.
- **s3.object.eTag**: The object etag.
- **s3.object.version**: The object version in a versioned bucket.
- **s3.object.sequencer**: Monotonically increasing identifier of the change per object in the hexadecimal format.
- **s3.object.metadata**: Any metadata set on the object sent as **x-amz-meta**.
- **s3.object.tags**: Any tags set on the object.
- **s3.eventId**: Unique identity of the event.
- **s3.opaqueData**: Opaque data is set in the topic configuration and added to all notifications triggered by the topic.

Additional Resources

- See the [Event Message Structure](#) for more information.

2.15.10. Get bucket information

Get information about a subset of the existing buckets. If **uid** is specified without **bucket** then all buckets belonging to the user will be returned. If **bucket** alone is specified, information for that particular bucket will be retrieved.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=read`
```

Syntax

```
GET /admin/bucket?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

bucket

Description

The bucket to return info on.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

No

uid

Description

The user to retrieve bucket information for.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

No

stats

Description

Return bucket statistics.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

Response Entities

stats

Description

Per bucket information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

buckets

Description

Contains a list of one or more bucket containers.

Type

Container

Parent

buckets

bucket

Description

Container for single bucket information.

Type

Container

Parent

buckets

name

Description

The name of the bucket.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

pool

Description

The pool the bucket is stored in.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

id

Description

The unique bucket ID.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

marker**Description**

Internal bucket tag.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

owner**Description**

The user ID of the bucket owner.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

usage**Description**

Storage usage information.

Type

Container

Parent

bucket

index**Description**

Status of bucket index.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

If successful, then the request returns a bucket's container with the bucket information.

Special Error Responses**IndexRepairFailed****Description**

Bucket index repair failed.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.11. Check a bucket index

Check the index of an existing bucket.

**NOTE**

To check multipart object accounting with **check-objects**, **fix** must be set to True.

Capabilities

buckets=write

Syntax

```
GET /admin/bucket?index&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**bucket****Description**

The bucket to return info on.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

Yes

check-objects**Description**

Check multipart object accounting.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

fix**Description**

Also fix the bucket index when checking.

Type

Boolean

Example

False [False]

Required

No

Response Entities**index****Description**

Status of bucket index.

Type

String

Special Error Responses**IndexRepairFailed****Description**

Bucket index repair failed.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.12. Remove a bucket

Removes an existing bucket.

Capabilities``buckets=write``**Syntax**

```
DELETE /admin/bucket?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**bucket****Description**

The bucket to remove.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket**Required**

Yes

purge-objects**Description**

Remove a bucket's objects before deletion.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

Response Entities

None.

Special Error Responses**BucketNotEmpty****Description**

Attempted to delete non-empty bucket.

Code

409 Conflict

ObjectRemovalFailed**Description**

Unable to remove objects.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.13. Link a bucket

Link a bucket to a specified user, unlinking the bucket from any previous user.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=write`
```

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/bucket?format=json HTTP/1.1  
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

bucket

Description

The bucket to unlink.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

Yes

uid

Description

The user ID to link the bucket to.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

Response Entities

bucket

Description

Container for single bucket information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

name

Description

The name of the bucket.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

pool

Description

The pool the bucket is stored in.

Type

String

Parent**bucket****id****Description**

The unique bucket ID.

Type

String

Parent**bucket****marker****Description**

Internal bucket tag.

Type

String

Parent**bucket****owner****Description**

The user ID of the bucket owner.

Type

String

Parent**bucket****usage****Description**

Storage usage information.

Type

Container

Parent**bucket****index****Description**

Status of bucket index.

Type

String

Parent

bucket**Special Error Responses****BucketUnlinkFailed****Description**

Unable to unlink bucket from specified user.

Code

409 Conflict

BucketLinkFailed**Description**

Unable to link bucket to specified user.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.14. Unlink a bucket

Unlink a bucket from a specified user. Primarily useful for changing bucket ownership.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=write`
```

Syntax

```
POST /admin/bucket?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**bucket****Description**

The bucket to unlink.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

Yes

uid**Description**

The user ID to link the bucket to.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

Yes

Response Entities

None.

Special Error Responses**BucketUnlinkFailed****Description**

Unable to unlink bucket from specified user.

Type

409 Conflict

2.15.15. Get a bucket or object policy

Read the policy of an object or bucket.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=read`
```

Syntax

```
GET /admin/bucket?policy&format=json HTTP/1.1  
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters**bucket****Description**

The bucket to read the policy from.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

Yes

object**Description**

The object to read the policy from.

Type

String

Example**foo.txt****Required**

No

Response Entities**policy****Description**

Access control policy.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

If successful, returns the object or bucket policy

Special Error Responses**IncompleteBody****Description**

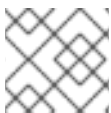
Either bucket was not specified for a bucket policy request or bucket and object were not specified for an object policy request.

Code

400 Bad Request

2.15.16. Remove an object

Remove an existing object.

**NOTE**

Does not require owner to be non-suspended.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/bucket?object&format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

bucket

Description

The bucket containing the object to be removed.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

Yes

object

Description

The object to remove

Type

String

Example

foo.txt

Required

Yes

Response Entities

None.

Special Error Responses

NoSuchObject

Description

Specified object does not exist.

Code

404 Not Found

ObjectRemovalFailed

Description

Unable to remove objects.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.17. Quotas

The administrative Operations API enables you to set quotas on users and on buckets owned by users. Quotas include the maximum number of objects in a bucket and the maximum storage size in megabytes.

To view quotas, the user must have a **users=read** capability. To set, modify or disable a quota, the user must have **users=write** capability.

Valid parameters for quotas include:

- **Bucket:** The **bucket** option allows you to specify a quota for buckets owned by a user.
- **Maximum Objects:** The **max-objects** setting allows you to specify the maximum number of objects. A negative value disables this setting.
- **Maximum Size:** The **max-size** option allows you to specify a quota for the maximum number of bytes. A negative value disables this setting.
- **Quota Scope:** The **quota-scope** option sets the scope for the quota. The options are **bucket** and **user**.

2.15.18. Get a user quota

To get a quota, the user must have **users** capability set with **read** permission.

Syntax

```
GET /admin/user?quota&uid=UID&quota-type=user
```

2.15.19. Set a user quota

To set a quota, the user must have **users** capability set with **write** permission.

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?quota&uid=UID&quota-type=user
```

The content must include a JSON representation of the quota settings as encoded in the corresponding read operation.

2.15.20. Get a bucket quota

Get information about a subset of the existing buckets. If **uid** is specified without **bucket** then all buckets belonging to the user will be returned. If **bucket** alone is specified, information for that particular bucket will be retrieved.

Capabilities

```
`buckets=read`
```

Syntax

```
GET /admin/bucket?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

bucket

Description

The bucket to return info on.

Type

String

Example

foo_bucket

Required

No

uid**Description**

The user to retrieve bucket information for.

Type

String

Example

foo_user

Required

No

stats**Description**

Return bucket statistics.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

Response Entities**stats****Description**

Per bucket information.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

buckets**Description**

Contains a list of one or more bucket containers.

Type

Container

Parent

N/A

bucket

Description

Container for single bucket information.

Type

Container

Parent

buckets

name

Description

The name of the bucket.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

pool

Description

The pool the bucket is stored in.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

id

Description

The unique bucket ID.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

marker

Description

Internal bucket tag.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

owner**Description**

The user ID of the bucket owner.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

usage**Description**

Storage usage information.

Type

Container

Parent

bucket

index**Description**

Status of bucket index.

Type

String

Parent

bucket

If successful, then the request returns a bucket's container with the bucket information.

Special Error Responses**IndexRepairFailed****Description**

Bucket index repair failed.

Code

409 Conflict

2.15.21. Set a bucket quota

To set a quota, the user must have **users** capability set with **write** permission.

Syntax

```
PUT /admin/user?quota&uid=UID&quota-type=bucket
```

The content must include a JSON representation of the quota settings as encoded in the corresponding read operation.

2.15.22. Get usage information

Requesting bandwidth usage information.

Capabilities

```
`usage=read`
```

Syntax

```
GET /admin/usage?format=json HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid

Description

The user for which the information is requested.

Type

String

Required

Yes

start

Description

The date, and optionally, the time of when the data request started. For example, **2012-09-25 16:00:00**.

Type

String

Required

No

end

Description

The date, and optionally, the time of when the data request ended. For example, **2012-09-25 16:00:00**.

Type

String

Required

No

show-entries

Description

Specifies whether data entries should be returned.

Type

Boolean

Required

No

show-summary**Description**

Specifies whether data entries should be returned.

Type

Boolean

Required

No

Response Entities**usage****Description**

A container for the usage information.

Type

Container

entries**Description**

A container for the usage entries information.

Type

Container

user**Description**

A container for the user data information.

Type

Container

owner**Description**

The name of the user that owns the buckets.

Type

String

bucket**Description**

The bucket name.

Type

String

time

Description

Time lower bound for which data is being specified that is rounded to the beginning of the first relevant hour.

Type

String

epoch**Description**

The time specified in seconds since **1/1/1970**.

Type

String

categories**Description**

A container for stats categories.

Type

Container

entry**Description**

A container for stats entry.

Type

Container

category**Description**

Name of request category for which the stats are provided.

Type

String

bytes_sent**Description**

Number of bytes sent by the Ceph Object Gateway.

Type

Integer

bytes_received**Description**

Number of bytes received by the Ceph Object Gateway.

Type

Integer

ops**Description**

Number of operations.

Type

Integer

successful_ops**Description**

Number of successful operations.

Type

Integer

summary**Description**

Number of successful operations.

Type

Container

total**Description**

A container for stats summary aggregated total.

Type

Container

If successful, the response contains the requested information.

2.15.23. Remove usage information

Remove usage information. With no dates specified, removes all usage information.

Capabilities

```
`usage=write`
```

Syntax

```
DELETE /admin/usage?format=json HTTP/1.1  
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
```

Request Parameters

uid**Description**

The user for which the information is requested.

Type

String

Example

foo_user**Required**

Yes

start**Description**

The date, and optionally, the time of when the data request started. For example, **2012-09-25 16:00:00**.

Type

String

Example**2012-09-25 16:00:00****Required**

No

end**Description**

The date, and optionally, the time of when the data request ended. For example, **2012-09-25 16:00:00**.

Type

String

Example**2012-09-25 16:00:00****Required**

No

remove-all**Description**

Required when **uid** is not specified, in order to acknowledge multi-user data removal.

Type

Boolean

Example

True [False]

Required

No

2.15.24. Standard error responses

The following list details standard error responses and their descriptions.

AccessDenied**Description**

Access denied.

Code

403 Forbidden

InternalError

Description

Internal server error.

Code

500 Internal Server Error

NoSuchUser

Description

User does not exist.

Code

404 Not Found

NoSuchBucket

Description

Bucket does not exist.

Code

404 Not Found

NoSuchKey

Description

No such access key.

Code

404 Not Found

CHAPTER 3. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY AND THE S3 API

As a developer, you can use a RESTful application programming interface (API) that is compatible with the Amazon S3 data access model. You can manage the buckets and objects stored in a Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster through the Ceph Object Gateway.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

3.1. S3 LIMITATIONS



IMPORTANT

The following limitations should be used with caution. There are implications related to your hardware selections, so you should always discuss these requirements with your Red Hat account team.

- **Maximum object size when using Amazon S3:** Individual Amazon S3 objects can range in size from a minimum of 0B to a maximum of 5TB. The largest object that can be uploaded in a single **PUT** is 5GB. For objects larger than 100MB, you should consider using the Multipart Upload capability.
- **Maximum metadata size when using Amazon S3:** There is no defined limit on the total size of user metadata that can be applied to an object, but a single HTTP request is limited to 16,000 bytes.
- **The amount of data overhead Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster produces to store S3 objects and metadata:** The estimate here is 200-300 bytes plus the length of the object name. Versioned objects consume additional space proportional to the number of versions. Also, transient overhead is produced during multi-part upload and other transactional updates, but these overheads are recovered during garbage collection.

Additional Resources

- See the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on the [unsupported header fields](#).

3.2. ACCESSING THE CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY WITH THE S3 API

As a developer, you must configure access to the Ceph Object Gateway and the Secure Token Service (STS) before you can start using the Amazon S3 API.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A running Ceph Object Gateway.
- A RESTful client.

3.2.1. S3 authentication

Requests to the Ceph Object Gateway can be either authenticated or unauthenticated. Ceph Object Gateway assumes unauthenticated requests are sent by an anonymous user. Ceph Object Gateway supports canned ACLs.

For most use cases, clients use existing open source libraries like the Amazon SDK's **AmazonS3Client** for Java, and Python Boto. With open source libraries you simply pass in the access key and secret key and the library builds the request header and authentication signature for you. However, you can create requests and sign them too.

Authenticating a request requires including an access key and a base 64-encoded hash-based Message Authentication Code (HMAC) in the request before it is sent to the Ceph Object Gateway server. Ceph Object Gateway uses an S3-compatible authentication approach.

Example

```
HTTP/1.1
PUT /buckets/bucket/object.mpeg
Host: cname.domain.com
Date: Mon, 2 Jan 2012 00:01:01 +0000
Content-Encoding: mpeg
Content-Length: 9999999

Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

In the above example, replace **ACCESS_KEY** with the value for the access key ID followed by a colon (:). Replace **HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET** with a hash of a canonicalized header string and the secret corresponding to the access key ID.

Generate hash of header string and secret

To generate the hash of the header string and secret:

1. Get the value of the header string.
2. Normalize the request header string into canonical form.
3. Generate an HMAC using a SHA-1 hashing algorithm.
4. Encode the **hmac** result as base-64.

Normalize header

To normalize the header into canonical form:

1. Get all **content-** headers.
2. Remove all **content-** headers except for **content-type** and **content-md5**.
3. Ensure the **content-** header names are lowercase.
4. Sort the **content-** headers lexicographically.
5. Ensure you have a **Date** header AND ensure the specified date uses GMT and not an offset.
6. Get all headers beginning with **x-amz-**.
7. Ensure that the **x-amz-** headers are all lowercase.

8. Sort the **x-amz-** headers lexicographically.
9. Combine multiple instances of the same field name into a single field and separate the field values with a comma.
10. Replace white space and line breaks in header values with a single space.
11. Remove white space before and after colons.
12. Append a new line after each header.
13. Merge the headers back into the request header.

Replace the ***HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET*** with the base-64 encoded HMAC string.

Additional Resources

- For additional details, consult the [Signing and Authenticating REST Requests](#) section of Amazon Simple Storage Service documentation.

3.2.2. S3-server-side encryption

The Ceph Object Gateway supports server-side encryption of uploaded objects for the S3 application programming interface (API). Server-side encryption means that the S3 client sends data over HTTP in its unencrypted form, and the Ceph Object Gateway stores that data in the Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster in encrypted form.



NOTE

Red Hat does NOT support S3 object encryption of Static Large Object (SLO) or Dynamic Large Object (DLO).



IMPORTANT

To use encryption, client requests **MUST** send requests over an SSL connection. Red Hat does not support S3 encryption from a client unless the Ceph Object Gateway uses SSL. However, for testing purposes, administrators can disable SSL during testing by setting the **rgw_crypt_require_ssl** configuration setting to **false** at runtime, using the **ceph config set client.rgw** command, and then restarting the Ceph Object Gateway instance.

In a production environment, it might not be possible to send encrypted requests over SSL. In such a case, send requests using HTTP with server-side encryption.

For information about how to configure HTTP with server-side encryption, see the *Additional Resources* section below.

There are two options for the management of encryption keys:

Customer-provided Keys

When using customer-provided keys, the S3 client passes an encryption key along with each request to read or write encrypted data. It is the customer's responsibility to manage those keys. Customers must remember which key the Ceph Object Gateway used to encrypt each object.

Ceph Object Gateway implements the customer-provided key behavior in the S3 API according to the Amazon SSE-C specification.

Since the customer handles the key management and the S3 client passes keys to the Ceph Object Gateway, the Ceph Object Gateway requires no special configuration to support this encryption mode.

Key Management Service

When using a key management service, the secure key management service stores the keys and the Ceph Object Gateway retrieves them on demand to serve requests to encrypt or decrypt data.

Ceph Object Gateway implements the key management service behavior in the S3 API according to the Amazon SSE-KMS specification.



IMPORTANT

Currently, the only tested key management implementations are HashiCorp Vault, and OpenStack Barbican. However, OpenStack Barbican is a Technology Preview and is not supported for use in production systems.

Additional Resources

- [Amazon SSE-C](#)
- [Amazon SSE-KMS](#)
- [Configuring server-side encryption](#)
- [The HashiCorp Vault](#)

3.2.3. S3 access control lists

Ceph Object Gateway supports S3-compatible Access Control Lists (ACL) functionality. An ACL is a list of access grants that specify which operations a user can perform on a bucket or on an object. Each grant has a different meaning when applied to a bucket versus applied to an object:

Table 3.1. User Operations

Permission	Bucket	Object
READ	Grantee can list the objects in the bucket.	Grantee can read the object.
WRITE	Grantee can write or delete objects in the bucket.	N/A
READ_ACP	Grantee can read bucket ACL.	Grantee can read the object ACL.
WRITE_ACP	Grantee can write bucket ACL.	Grantee can write to the object ACL.
FULL_CONTROL	Grantee has full permissions for object in the bucket.	Grantee can read or write to the object ACL.

3.2.4. Preparing access to the Ceph Object Gateway using S3

You have to follow some pre-requisites on the Ceph Object Gateway node before attempting to access the gateway server.

Prerequisites

- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway software.
- Root-level access to the Ceph Object Gateway node.

Procedure

1. As **root**, open port **8080** on the firewall:

```
[root@rgw ~]# firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=8080/tcp --permanent
[root@rgw ~]# firewall-cmd --reload
```

2. Add a wildcard to the DNS server that you are using for the gateway as mentioned in the [Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide](#).

You can also set up the gateway node for local DNS caching. To do so, execute the following steps:

- a. As **root**, install and setup **dnsmasq**:

```
[root@rgw ~]# yum install dnsmasq
[root@rgw ~]# echo
"address=/.FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE/IP_OF_GATEWAY_NODE" | tee --append
/etc/dnsmasq.conf
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl start dnsmasq
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl enable dnsmasq
```

Replace **IP_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** and **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the IP address and FQDN of the gateway node.

- b. As **root**, stop NetworkManager:

```
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl stop NetworkManager
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl disable NetworkManager
```

- c. As **root**, set the gateway server's IP as the nameserver:

```
[root@rgw ~]# echo "DNS1=IP_OF_GATEWAY_NODE" | tee --append
/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-eth0
[root@rgw ~]# echo "IP_OF_GATEWAY_NODE FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE" | tee --
append /etc/hosts
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl restart network
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl enable network
[root@rgw ~]# systemctl restart dnsmasq
```

Replace **IP_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** and **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the IP address and FQDN of the gateway node.

- d. Verify subdomain requests:

```
[user@rgw ~]$ ping mybucket.FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE
```

Replace **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the FQDN of the gateway node.



WARNING

Setting up the gateway server for local DNS caching is for testing purposes only. You won't be able to access the outside network after doing this. **It is strongly recommended to use a proper DNS server for the Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster and gateway node.**

3. Create the **radosgw** user for **S3** access carefully as mentioned in the [Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide](#) and copy the generated **access_key** and **secret_key**. You will need these keys for **S3** access and subsequent bucket management tasks.

3.2.5. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using Ruby AWS S3

You can use Ruby programming language along with **aws-s3** gem for **S3** access. Execute the steps mentioned below on the node used for accessing the Ceph Object Gateway server with **Ruby AWS::S3**.

Prerequisites

- User-level access to Ceph Object Gateway.
- Root-level access to the node accessing the Ceph Object Gateway.
- Internet access.

Procedure

1. Install the **ruby** package:

```
[root@dev ~]# yum install ruby
```



NOTE

The above command will install **ruby** and its essential dependencies like **rubygems** and **ruby-libs**. If somehow the command does not install all the dependencies, install them separately.

2. Install the **aws-s3** Ruby package:

```
[root@dev ~]# gem install aws-s3
```

3. Create a project directory:

```
[user@dev ~]$ mkdir ruby_aws_s3
[user@dev ~]$ cd ruby_aws_s3
```

4. Create the connection file:


```
[user@dev ~]$ vim conn.rb
```

5. Paste the following contents into the **conn.rb** file:

Syntax

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

require 'aws/s3'
require 'resolv-replace'

AWS::S3::Base.establish_connection!(
  :server      => 'FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE',
  :port        => '8080',
  :access_key_id => 'MY_ACCESS_KEY',
  :secret_access_key => 'MY_SECRET_KEY'
)
```

Replace **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the FQDN of the Ceph Object Gateway node. Replace **MY_ACCESS_KEY** and **MY_SECRET_KEY** with the **access_key** and **secret_key** that were generated when you created the **radosgw** user for **S3** access as mentioned in the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide](#).

Example

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

require 'aws/s3'
require 'resolv-replace'

AWS::S3::Base.establish_connection!(
  :server      => 'testclient.englab.pnq.redhat.com',
  :port        => '8080',
  :access_key_id => '98J4R9P22P5CDL65HKP8',
  :secret_access_key => '6C+jcaP0dp0+FZfrRNgyGA9EzRy25pURldwje049'
)
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

6. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x conn.rb
```

7. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./conn.rb | echo $?
```

If you have provided the values correctly in the file, the output of the command will be **0**.

8. Create a new file for creating a bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::Bucket.create('my-new-bucket1')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

9. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x create_bucket.rb
```

10. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./create_bucket.rb
```

If the output of the command is **true** it would mean that bucket **my-new-bucket1** was created successfully.

11. Create a new file for listing owned buckets:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_owned_buckets.rb
```

Paste the following content into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::Service.buckets.each do |bucket|
  puts "{bucket.name}\t{bucket.creation_date}"
end
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

12. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x list_owned_buckets.rb
```

13. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./list_owned_buckets.rb
```

The output should look something like this:

```
my-new-bucket1 2020-01-21 10:33:19 UTC
```

14. Create a new file for creating an object:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_object.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::S3Object.store(
  'hello.txt',
  'Hello World!',
  'my-new-bucket1',
  :content_type => 'text/plain'
)
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

15. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x create_object.rb
```

16. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./create_object.rb
```

This will create a file **hello.txt** with the string **Hello World!**.

17. Create a new file for listing a bucket's content:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_bucket_content.rb
```

Paste the following content into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

new_bucket = AWS::S3::Bucket.find('my-new-bucket1')
new_bucket.each do |object|
  puts "{object.key}\t{object.about['content-length']}\t{object.about['last-modified']}"
end
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

18. Make the file executable.

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x list_bucket_content.rb
```

19. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./list_bucket_content.rb
```

The output will look something like this:

```
hello.txt 12 Fri, 22 Jan 2020 15:54:52 GMT
```

20. Create a new file for deleting an empty bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim del_empty_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::Bucket.delete('my-new-bucket1')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

21. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x del_empty_bucket.rb
```

22. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./del_empty_bucket.rb | echo $?
```

If the bucket is successfully deleted, the command will return **0** as output.



NOTE

Edit the **create_bucket.rb** file to create empty buckets, for example, **my-new-bucket4**, **my-new-bucket5**. Next, edit the above-mentioned **del_empty_bucket.rb** file accordingly before trying to delete empty buckets.

23. Create a new file for deleting non-empty buckets:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim del_non_empty_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::Bucket.delete('my-new-bucket1', :force => true)
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

24. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x del_non_empty_bucket.rb
```

25. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./del_non_empty_bucket.rb | echo $?
```

If the bucket is successfully deleted, the command will return **0** as output.

26. Create a new file for deleting an object:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim delete_object.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

AWS::S3::S3Object.delete('hello.txt', 'my-new-bucket1')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

27. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x delete_object.rb
```

28. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./delete_object.rb
```

This will delete the object **hello.txt**.

3.2.6. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using Ruby AWS SDK

You can use the Ruby programming language along with **aws-sdk** gem for **S3** access. Execute the steps mentioned below on the node used for accessing the Ceph Object Gateway server with **Ruby AWS::SDK**.

Prerequisites

- User-level access to Ceph Object Gateway.
- Root-level access to the node accessing the Ceph Object Gateway.
- Internet access.

Procedure

1. Install the **ruby** package:

```
[root@dev ~]# yum install ruby
```



NOTE

The above command will install **ruby** and its essential dependencies like **rubygems** and **ruby-libs**. If somehow the command does not install all the dependencies, install them separately.

2. Install the **aws-sdk** Ruby package:

```
[root@dev ~]# gem install aws-sdk
```

3. Create a project directory:

```
[user@dev ~]$ mkdir ruby_aws_sdk
[user@dev ~]$ cd ruby_aws_sdk
```

4. Create the connection file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim conn.rb
```

5. Paste the following contents into the **conn.rb** file:

Syntax

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

require 'aws-sdk'
require 'resolv-replace'

Aws.config.update(
  endpoint: 'http://FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE:8080',
  access_key_id: 'MY_ACCESS_KEY',
  secret_access_key: 'MY_SECRET_KEY',
  force_path_style: true,
  region: 'us-east-1'
)
```

Replace **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the FQDN of the Ceph Object Gateway node. Replace **MY_ACCESS_KEY** and **MY_SECRET_KEY** with the **access_key** and **secret_key** that were generated when you created the **radosgw** user for **S3** access as mentioned in the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide](#).

Example

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

require 'aws-sdk'
require 'resolv-replace'

Aws.config.update(
  endpoint: 'http://testclient.englab.pnq.redhat.com:8080',
  access_key_id: '98J4R9P22P5CDL65HKP8',
  secret_access_key: '6C+jcaP0dp0+FZfrRNgyGA9EzRy25pURldwje049',
  force_path_style: true,
  region: 'us-east-1'
)
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

6. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x conn.rb
```

7. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./conn.rb | echo $?
```

If you have provided the values correctly in the file, the output of the command will be **0**.

8. Create a new file for creating a bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

Syntax

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.create_bucket(bucket: 'my-new-bucket2')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

9. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x create_bucket.rb
```

10. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./create_bucket.rb
```

If the output of the command is **true**, this means that bucket **my-new-bucket2** was created successfully.

11. Create a new file for listing owned buckets:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_owned_buckets.rb
```

Paste the following content into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.list_buckets.buckets.each do |bucket|
  puts "{bucket.name}\t{bucket.creation_date}"
end
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

12. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x list_owned_buckets.rb
```

13. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./list_owned_buckets.rb
```

The output should look something like this:

```
my-new-bucket2 2020-01-21 10:33:19 UTC
```

14. Create a new file for creating an object:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_object.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.put_object(
  key: 'hello.txt',
  body: 'Hello World!',
  bucket: 'my-new-bucket2',
  content_type: 'text/plain'
)
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

15. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x create_object.rb
```

16. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./create_object.rb
```

This will create a file **hello.txt** with the string **Hello World!**.

17. Create a new file for listing a bucket's content:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_bucket_content.rb
```

Paste the following content into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.list_objects(bucket: 'my-new-bucket2').contents.each do |object|
  puts "{object.key}\t{object.size}"
end
```


Save the file and exit the editor.

18. Make the file executable.

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x list_bucket_content.rb
```

19. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./list_bucket_content.rb
```

The output will look something like this:

```
hello.txt  12  Fri, 22 Jan 2020 15:54:52 GMT
```

20. Create a new file for deleting an empty bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim del_empty_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.delete_bucket(bucket: 'my-new-bucket2')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

21. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x del_empty_bucket.rb
```

22. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./del_empty_bucket.rb | echo $?
```

If the bucket is successfully deleted, the command will return **0** as output.



NOTE

Edit the **create_bucket.rb** file to create empty buckets, for example, **my-new-bucket6**, **my-new-bucket7**. Next, edit the above-mentioned **del_empty_bucket.rb** file accordingly before trying to delete empty buckets.

23. Create a new file for deleting a non-empty bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim del_non_empty_bucket.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby
```

```
load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
Aws::S3::Bucket.new('my-new-bucket2', client: s3_client).clear!
s3_client.delete_bucket(bucket: 'my-new-bucket2')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

24. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x del_non_empty_bucket.rb
```

25. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./del_non_empty_bucket.rb | echo $?
```

If the bucket is successfully deleted, the command will return **0** as output.

26. Create a new file for deleting an object:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim delete_object.rb
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

```
#!/usr/bin/env ruby

load 'conn.rb'

s3_client = Aws::S3::Client.new
s3_client.delete_object(key: 'hello.txt', bucket: 'my-new-bucket2')
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

27. Make the file executable:

```
[user@dev ~]$ chmod +x delete_object.rb
```

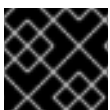
28. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ ./delete_object.rb
```

This will delete the object **hello.txt**.

3.2.7. Accessing the Ceph Object Gateway using PHP

You can use PHP scripts for S3 access. This procedure provides some example PHP scripts to do various tasks, such as deleting a bucket or an object.



IMPORTANT

The examples given below are tested against **php v5.4.16** and **aws-sdk v2.8.24**.

Prerequisites

- Root-level access to a development workstation.
- Internet access.

Procedure

1. Install the **php** package:

```
[root@dev ~]# yum install php
```

2. [Download](#) the zip archive of **aws-sdk** for PHP and extract it.
3. Create a project directory:

```
[user@dev ~]$ mkdir php_s3
[user@dev ~]$ cd php_s3
```

4. Copy the extracted **aws** directory to the project directory. For example:

```
[user@dev ~]$ cp -r ~/Downloads/aws/ ~/php_s3/
```

5. Create the connection file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim conn.php
```

6. Paste the following contents in the **conn.php** file:

Syntax

```
<?php
define('AWS_KEY', 'MY_ACCESS_KEY');
define('AWS_SECRET_KEY', 'MY_SECRET_KEY');
define('HOST', 'FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE');
define('PORT', '8080');

// require the AWS SDK for php library
require '/PATH_TO_AWS/aws-autoloader.php';

use Aws\S3\S3Client;

// Establish connection with host using S3 Client
client = S3Client::factory(array(
    'base_url' => HOST,
    'port' => PORT,
    'key' => AWS_KEY,
    'secret' => AWS_SECRET_KEY
));
?>
```

Replace **FQDN_OF_GATEWAY_NODE** with the FQDN of the gateway node. Replace **MY_ACCESS_KEY** and **MY_SECRET_KEY** with the **access_key** and **secret_key** that were generated when creating the **radosgw** user for **S3** access as mentioned in the [Red Hat](#)

Ceph Storage Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide. Replace **PATH_TO_AWS** with the absolute path to the extracted **aws** directory that you copied to the **php** project directory.

Save the file and exit the editor.

7. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f conn.php | echo $?
```

If you have provided the values correctly in the file, the output of the command will be **0**.

8. Create a new file for creating a bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_bucket.php
```

Paste the following contents into the new file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';

client->createBucket(array('Bucket' => 'my-new-bucket3'));

?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

9. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f create_bucket.php
```

10. Create a new file for listing owned buckets:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_owned_buckets.php
```

Paste the following content into the file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';

blist = client->listBuckets();
echo "Buckets belonging to " . blist['Owner']['ID'] . ":\n";
foreach (blist['Buckets'] as b) {
    echo "{b['Name']}\t{b['CreationDate']}\n";
}

?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

11. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f list_owned_buckets.php
```

The output should look similar to this:

```
my-new-bucket3 2020-01-21 10:33:19 UTC
```

12. Create an object by first creating a source file named **hello.txt**:

```
[user@dev ~]$ echo "Hello World!" > hello.txt
```

13. Create a new php file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim create_object.php
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';

key      = 'hello.txt';
source_file = './hello.txt';
acl      = 'private';
bucket   = 'my-new-bucket3';
client->upload(bucket, key, fopen(source_file, 'r'), acl);

?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

14. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f create_object.php
```

This will create the object **hello.txt** in bucket **my-new-bucket3**.

15. Create a new file for listing a bucket's content:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim list_bucket_content.php
```

Paste the following content into the file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';
```

```
o_iter = client->getIterator('ListObjects', array(
    'Bucket' => 'my-new-bucket3'
));
foreach (o_iter as o) {
    echo "{o['Key']}\t{o['Size']}\t{o['LastModified']}\n";
}
?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

16. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f list_bucket_content.php
```

The output will look similar to this:

```
hello.txt  12  Fri, 22 Jan 2020 15:54:52 GMT
```

17. Create a new file for deleting an empty bucket:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim del_empty_bucket.php
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';

client->deleteBucket(array('Bucket' => 'my-new-bucket3'));
?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

18. Run the file:

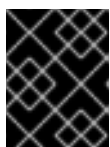
```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f del_empty_bucket.php | echo $?
```

If the bucket is successfully deleted, the command will return **0** as output.



NOTE

Edit the **create_bucket.php** file to create empty buckets, for example, **my-new-bucket4**, **my-new-bucket5**. Next, edit the above-mentioned **del_empty_bucket.php** file accordingly before trying to delete empty buckets.



IMPORTANT

Deleting a non-empty bucket is currently not supported in PHP 2 and newer versions of **aws-sdk**.

19. Create a new file for deleting an object:

```
[user@dev ~]$ vim delete_object.php
```

Paste the following contents into the file:

Syntax

```
<?php
include 'conn.php';

client->deleteObject(array(
    'Bucket' => 'my-new-bucket3',
    'Key'    => 'hello.txt',
));
?>
```

Save the file and exit the editor.

20. Run the file:

```
[user@dev ~]$ php -f delete_object.php
```

This will delete the object **hello.txt**.

3.2.8. Secure Token Service

The Amazon Web Services' Secure Token Service (STS) returns a set of temporary security credentials for authenticating users.

Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway supports a subset of Amazon STS application programming interfaces (APIs) for identity and access management (IAM).

Users first authenticate against STS and receive a short-lived S3 access key and secret key that can be used in subsequent requests.

Red Hat Ceph Storage can authenticate S3 users by integrating with a Single Sign-On by configuring an OIDC provider. This feature enables Object Storage users to authenticate against an enterprise identity provider rather than the local Ceph Object Gateway database. For instance, if the SSO is connected to an enterprise IDP in the backend, Object Storage users can use their enterprise credentials to authenticate and get access to the Ceph Object Gateway S3 endpoint.

By using STS along with the IAM role policy feature, you can create finely tuned authorization policies to control access to your data. This enables you to implement either a Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) or Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC) authorization model for your object storage data, giving you complete control over who can access the data.

Additional Resources

- Amazon Web Services Secure Token Service [welcome page](#).
- See the [Configuring and using STS Lite with Keystone](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on STS Lite and Keystone.

- See the [Working around the limitations of using STS Lite with Keystone](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on the limitations of STS Lite and Keystone.

3.2.8.1. The Secure Token Service application programming interfaces

The Ceph Object Gateway implements the following Secure Token Service (STS) application programming interfaces (APIs):

AssumeRole

This API returns a set of temporary credentials for cross-account access. These temporary credentials allow for both, permission policies attached with *Role* and policies attached with *AssumeRole* API. The **RoleArn** and the **RoleSessionName** request parameters are required, but the other request parameters are optional.

RoleArn

Description

The role to assume for the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) with a length of 20 to 2048 characters.

Type

String

Required

Yes

RoleSessionName

Description

Identifying the role session name to assume. The role session name can uniquely identify a session when different principals or different reasons assume a role. This parameter's value has a length of 2 to 64 characters. The `=`, `,`, `.`, `@`, and `-` characters are allowed, but no spaces allowed.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Policy

Description

An identity and access management policy (IAM) in a JSON format for use in an inline session. This parameter's value has a length of 1 to 2048 characters.

Type

String

Required

No

DurationSeconds

Description

The duration of the session in seconds, with a minimum value of **900** seconds to a maximum value of **43200** seconds. The default value is **3600** seconds.

Type

*Integer***Required**

No

ExternalId**Description**

When assuming a role for another account, provide the unique external identifier if available. This parameter's value has a length of 2 to 1224 characters.

Type*String***Required**

No

SerialNumber**Description**

A user's identification number from their associated multi-factor authentication (MFA) device. The parameter's value can be the serial number of a hardware device or a virtual device, with a length of 9 to 256 characters.

Type*String***Required**

No

TokenCode**Description**

The value generated from the multi-factor authentication (MFA) device, if the trust policy requires MFA. If an MFA device is required, and if this parameter's value is empty or expired, then *AssumeRole* call returns an "access denied" error message. This parameter's value has a fixed length of 6 characters.

Type*String***Required**

No

AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity

This API returns a set of temporary credentials for users who have been authenticated by an application, such as OpenID Connect or OAuth 2.0 Identity Provider. The **RoleArn** and the **RoleSessionName** request parameters are required, but the other request parameters are optional.

RoleArn**Description**

The role to assume for the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) with a length of 20 to 2048 characters.

Type*String*

Required

Yes

RoleSessionName**Description**

Identifying the role session name to assume. The role session name can uniquely identify a session when different principals or different reasons assume a role. This parameter's value has a length of 2 to 64 characters. The `=`, `,`, `.`, `@`, and `-` characters are allowed, but no spaces are allowed.

Type*String***Required**

Yes

Policy**Description**

An identity and access management policy (IAM) in a JSON format for use in an inline session. This parameter's value has a length of 1 to 2048 characters.

Type*String***Required**

No

DurationSeconds**Description**

The duration of the session in seconds, with a minimum value of **900** seconds to a maximum value of **43200** seconds. The default value is **3600** seconds.

Type*Integer***Required**

No

ProviderId**Description**

The fully qualified host component of the domain name from the identity provider. This parameter's value is only valid for OAuth 2.0 access tokens, with a length of 4 to 2048 characters.

Type*String***Required**

No

WebIdentityToken**Description**

The OpenID Connect identity token or OAuth 2.0 access token provided from an identity provider. This parameter's value has a length of 4 to 2048 characters.

Type

*String***Required**

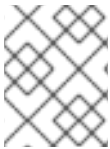
No

Additional Resources

- See the [Examples using the Secure Token Service APIs](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.
- Amazon Web Services Security Token Service, the [AssumeRole](#) action.
- Amazon Web Services Security Token Service, the [AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity](#) action.

3.2.8.2. Configuring the Secure Token Service

Configure the Secure Token Service (STS) for use with the Ceph Object Gateway by setting the **rgw_sts_key**, and **rgw_s3_auth_use_sts** options.

**NOTE**

The S3 and STS APIs co-exist in the same namespace, and both can be accessed from the same endpoint in the Ceph Object Gateway.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A running Ceph Object Gateway.
- Root-level access to a Ceph Manager node.

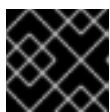
Procedure

1. Set the following configuration options for the Ceph Object Gateway client:

Syntax

```
ceph config set RGW_CLIENT_NAME rgw_sts_key STS_KEY
ceph config set RGW_CLIENT_NAME rgw_s3_auth_use_sts true
```

The **rgw_sts_key** is the STS key for encrypting or decrypting the session token and is exactly 16 hex characters.

**IMPORTANT**

The STS key needs to be alphanumeric.

Example

```
[root@mgr ~]# ceph config set client.rgw rgw_sts_key 7f8fd8dd4700mnop
[root@mgr ~]# ceph config set client.rgw rgw_s3_auth_use_sts true
```

2. Restart the Ceph Object Gateway for the added key to take effect.

**NOTE**

Use the output from the **ceph orch ps** command, under the **NAME** column, to get the **SERVICE_TYPE.ID** information.

- a. To restart the Ceph Object Gateway on an individual node in the storage cluster:

Syntax

```
systemctl restart ceph-CLUSTER_ID@SERVICE_TYPE.ID.service
```

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# systemctl restart ceph-c4b34c6f-8365-11ba-dc31-529020a7702d@rgw.realm.zone.host01.gwasto.service
```

- b. To restart the Ceph Object Gateways on all nodes in the storage cluster:

Syntax

```
ceph orch restart SERVICE_TYPE
```

Example

```
[ceph: root@host01 /]# ceph orch restart rgw
```

Additional Resources

- See [Secure Token Service application programming interfaces](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details on the STS APIs.
- See the [The basics of Ceph configuration](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Configuration Guide* for more details on using the Ceph configuration database.

3.2.8.3. Creating a user for an OpenID Connect provider

To establish trust between the Ceph Object Gateway and the OpenID Connect Provider create a user entity and a role trust policy.

Prerequisites

- User-level access to the Ceph Object Gateway node.
- Secure Token Service configured.

Procedure

1. Create a new Ceph user:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin --uid USER_NAME --display-name "DISPLAY_NAME" --access_key
USER_NAME --secret SECRET user create
```

Example

```
[user@rgw ~]$ radosgw-admin --uid TESTER --display-name "TestUser" --access_key
TESTER --secret test123 user create
```

2. Configure the Ceph user capabilities:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin caps add --uid="USER_NAME" --caps="oidc-provider=**"
```

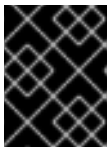
Example

```
[user@rgw ~]$ radosgw-admin caps add --uid="TESTER" --caps="oidc-provider=**"
```

3. Add a condition to the role trust policy using the Secure Token Service (STS) API:

Syntax

```
{"Version\":\"2020-01-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"Federated\":
[\"arn:aws:iam::oidc-provider/IDP_URL\"],\"Action\":
[\"sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity\"],\"Condition\":{\"StringEquals\":
{\"IDP_URL:app_id\":\"AUD_FIELD\"}}}]\"}]\"}
```



IMPORTANT

The **app_id** in the syntax example above must match the **AUD_FIELD** field of the incoming token.

Additional Resources

- See the [Obtaining the Root CA Thumbprint for an OpenID Connect Identity Provider](#) article on Amazon's website.
- See the [Secure Token Service application programming interfaces](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details on the STS APIs.
- See the [Examples using the Secure Token Service APIs](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

3.2.8.4. Obtaining a thumbprint of an OpenID Connect provider

Get the OpenID Connect provider's (IDP) configuration document.

Any SSO that follows the OIDC protocol standards is expected to work with the Ceph Object Gateway. Red Hat has tested with the following SSO providers:

- Red Hat Single Sign-on
- Keycloak

Prerequisites

- Installation of the **openssl** and **curl** packages.

Procedure

1. Get the configuration document from the IDP's URL:

Syntax

```
curl -k -v \
  -X GET \
  -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
  "IDP_URL:8000/CONTEXT/realms/REALM/.well-known/openid-configuration" \
  | jq .
```

Example

```
[user@client ~]$ curl -k -v \
  -X GET \
  -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
  "http://www.example.com:8000/auth/realms/quickstart/.well-known/openid-configuration" \
  | jq .
```

2. Get the IDP certificate:

Syntax

```
curl -k -v \
  -X GET \
  -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
  "IDP_URL/CONTEXT/realms/REALM/protocol/openid-connect/certs" \
  | jq .
```

Example

```
[user@client ~]$ curl -k -v \
  -X GET \
  -H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
  "http://www.example.com/auth/realms/quickstart/protocol/openid-connect/certs" \
  | jq .
```



NOTE

The **x5c** cert can be available on the **/certs** path or in the **/jwks** path depending on the SSO provider.

3. Copy the result of the "x5c" response from the previous command and paste it into the **certificate.crt** file. Include **—BEGIN CERTIFICATE—** at the beginning and **—END CERTIFICATE—** at the end.

Example

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
```

```
MIIDYjCCAkqgAwIBAgIIEEd2CDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBzMQkwBwYDVQQGEwAxCTA
HBgNVBAgTADUJMAcGA1UEBxMAMQkwBwYDVQQKEwAxCTAHBgNVBAAsTADU6MDgGA1
UEAxMxYXV0aHN2Yy1pbmVpbnVtZmEuZGV2LnZlcm1meS5pYm1jbG91ZHNiY3VyaXR5LmN
vbTAeFw0yMTA3MDUxMzU2MzZaFw0zMTA3MDMxMzU2MzZaMHMxCTAHBgNVBAYTADE
JMAcGA1UECBMAMQkwBwYDVQQHEwAxCTAHBgNVBAoTADUJMAcGA1UECXMAMTowO
AYDVQQDEzFhdXRoc3ZjLWlubGluZW1mYS5kZXZudmVyaWZ5Lm1ibWNSb3Vkc2VjdXJpdHk
uY29tMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEApHyu3HaAZ14JH/EXetZxtNn
erNuqcnfxcmLhBz9SsTIFD59ta+BOVIRnK5SdYEqO3ws2iGEzTvC55rczF+hDVHFZEBJLVLQe
8ABmi22RAAtG1P0dA/Bq8ReFxpOFVWJUBc31QM+ummW0T4yw44wQJl51LZTMz7PznB0Sc
pObxKe+frFKd1TCMXPIWOSzmTeFYKzR83Fg9hsnz7Y8SKGxi+RoBbTLT+ektfWpR7O+oWZ
lf4lNe1VYJRzVn+qWcwl5uMRctQkiMknc3Rj6Eupiqq6FIAjDs0p//EzsHAIW244jMYnHCGq0UP
3oE7vViLJyiOmZw7J3rsv3m9mOQiPLoQIDAQABMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQCeVq
AzSh7Tp8LgaTIFUuRbdjBAKXC9Nw3+pRBHoiUTdhqO3ualyGih9m/js/clb8Vq/39zI0VPeasIWl2
NNX9zaK7xo+ckVIOY3ucCaTC04ZUn1KzZu/7azlN0C5XSWg/CfXgU2P3BeMNzc1UNY1BAS
GyWn2IEpIIVWKLADZpNdSyyGyaoQAIBdzxeNCyzDfPCa2oSO8WH1czmFiNPqR5kdKnHI96C
msQdi+DT4jwzVsYgrLfcHXmiWylAb883hR3Pobp+Bsw7LUnxebQ5ewccjYmrJzOk5Wb5FpXBh
aJH1B3AEd6RGalRUyc/zUKdvEy0nIRMDs9x2BP3NVvZSADD
```

```
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

4. Get the certificate thumbprint:

Syntax

```
openssl x509 -in CERT_FILE -fingerprint -noout
```

Example

```
[user@client ~]$ openssl x509 -in certificate.crt -fingerprint -noout
SHA1 Fingerprint=F7:D7:B3:51:5D:D0:D3:19:DD:21:9A:43:A9:EA:72:7A:D6:06:52:87
```

5. Remove all the colons from the SHA1 fingerprint and use this as the input for creating the IDP entity in the IAM request.

Additional Resources

- See the [Obtaining the Root CA Thumbprint for an OpenID Connect Identity Provider](#) article on Amazon's website.
- See the [Secure Token Service application programming interfaces](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details on the STS APIs.
- See the [Examples using the Secure Token Service APIs](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

3.2.8.5. Registering the OpenID Connect provider

Register the OpenID Connect provider's (IDP) configuration document.

Prerequisites

- Installation of the **openssl** and **curl** packages.

- Secure Token Service configured.
- User created for an OIDC provider.
- Thumbprint of an OIDC obtained.

Procedure

1. Extract URL from the token.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# bash check_token_isv.sh | jq .iss  
"https://keycloak-sso.apps.ocp.example.com/auth/realms/ceph"
```

2. Register the OIDC provider with Ceph Object Gateway.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# aws --endpoint https://cephproxy1.example.com:8443 iam create-open-id-  
connect-provider --url https://keycloak-sso.apps.ocp.example.com/auth/realms/ceph --  
thumbprint-list 00E9CFD697E0B16DD13C86B0FFDC29957E5D24DF
```

3. Verify that the OIDC provider is added to the Ceph Object Gateway.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# aws --endpoint https://cephproxy1.example.com:8443 iam  
list-open-id-connect-providers  
  
{  
  "OpenIDConnectProviderList": [  
    {  
      "Arn":  
        "arn:aws:iam:::oidc-provider/keycloak-sso.apps.ocp.example.com/auth/realms/ceph"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

3.2.8.6. Creating IAM roles and policies

Create IAM roles and policies.

Prerequisites

- Installation of the **openssl** and **curl** packages.
- Secure Token Service configured.
- User created for an OIDC provider.
- Thumbprint of an OIDC obtained.

- The OIDC provider in Ceph Object Gateway registered.

Procedure

1. Retrieve and validate JWT token.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# curl -k -q -L -X POST
"https://keycloak-sso.apps.example.com/auth/realms/ceph/protocol/openid-connect/
token" \
-H 'Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded' \
--data-urlencode 'client_id=ceph' \
--data-urlencode 'grant_type=password' \
--data-urlencode 'client_secret=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX' \
--data-urlencode 'scope=openid' \
--data-urlencode "username=SSOUSERNAME" \
--data-urlencode "password=SSOPASSWORD"
```

2. Verify the token.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# cat check_token.sh
USERNAME=$1
PASSWORD=$2
KC_CLIENT="ceph"
KC_CLIENT_SECRET="7sQXqyMSzHleMcSALoKaljB6sNIBDRjU"
KC_ACCESS_TOKEN="$(./get_web_token.sh $USERNAME $PASSWORD | jq -r
'.access_token')"
KC_SERVER="https://keycloak-sso.apps.ocp.stg.local"
KC_CONTEXT="auth"
KC_REALM="ceph"
curl -k -s -q \
-X POST \
-u "$KC_CLIENT:$KC_CLIENT_SECRET" \
-d "token=$KC_ACCESS_TOKEN" \
"$KC_SERVER/$KC_CONTEXT/realms/$KC_REALM/protocol/openid-
connect/token/introspect" | jq .

[root@host01 ~]# ./check_token.sh s3admin passw0rd | jq .sub
"ceph"
```

In this example, the jq filter is used by the subfield in the token and is set to ceph.

3. Create a JSON file with role properties. Set **Statement** to **Allow** and the **Action** as **AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity**. Allow access to any user with the JWT token that matches the condition with **sub:ceph**.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# cat role-rgwadmins.json
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
```

```

"Statement": [
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Principal": {
      "Federated": [
        "arn:aws:iam:::oidc-provider/keycloak-sso.apps.example.com/auth/realms/ceph"
      ]
    },
    "Action": [
      "sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity"
    ],
    "Condition": {
      "StringLike": { "keycloak-sso.apps.example.com/auth/realms/ceph:sub": "ceph" }
    }
  }
]
}

```

4. Create a Ceph Object Gateway role using the JSON file.

Example

```

[root@host01 ~]# radosgw-admin role create --role-name rgwadmins \
--assume-role-policy-doc=$(jq -rc . /root/role-rgwadmins.json)

```

3.2.8.7. Accessing S3 resources

Verify the Assume Role with STS credentials to access S3 resources.

Prerequisites

- Installation of the **openssl** and **curl** packages.
- Secure Token Service configured.
- User created for an OIDC provider.
- Thumbprint of an OIDC obtained.
- The OIDC provider in Ceph Object Gateway registered.
- IAM roles and policies created

Procedure

1. Following is an example of assume Role with STS to get temporary access and secret key to access S3 resources.

```

[roo@host01 ~]# cat test-assume-role.sh
#!/bin/bash
export AWS_CA_BUNDLE="/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/cert.pem"
unset AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID
unset AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY

```

```
unset AWS_SESSION_TOKEN
KC_ACCESS_TOKEN=$(curl -k -q -L -X POST
"https://keycloak-sso.apps.ocp.example.com/auth/realms/ceph/protocol/openid-connect/
token" \
-H 'Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded' \
--data-urlencode 'client_id=ceph' \
--data-urlencode 'grant_type=password' \
--data-urlencode 'client_secret=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX' \
--data-urlencode 'scope=openid' \
--data-urlencode "<varname>SSOUSERNAME</varname>" \
--data-urlencode "<varname>SSOPASSWORD</varname>" | jq -r .access_token)
echo ${KC_ACCESS_TOKEN}
IDM_ASSUME_ROLE_CREDS=$(aws sts assume-role-with-web-identity --role-arn
"arn:aws:iam:::role/$3" --role-session-name testbr
--endpoint=https://cephproxy1.example.com:8443
--web-identity-token="$KC_ACCESS_TOKEN")
echo "aws sts assume-role-with-web-identity --role-arn "arn:aws:iam:::role/$3"
--role-session-name testb --endpoint=https://cephproxy1.example.com:8443
--web-identity-token="$KC_ACCESS_TOKEN""
echo $IDM_ASSUME_ROLE_CREDS
export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=$(echo $IDM_ASSUME_ROLE_CREDS | jq -r
.Credentials.AccessKeyId)
export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=$(echo $IDM_ASSUME_ROLE_CREDS | jq -r
.Credentials.SecretAccessKey)
export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=$(echo $IDM_ASSUME_ROLE_CREDS | jq -r
.Credentials.SessionToken)
```

2. Run the script.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# source ./test-assume-role.sh s3admin passw0rd rgwadmins
[root@host01 ~]# aws s3 mb s3://testbucket
[root@host01 ~]# aws s3 ls
```

3.2.9. Configuring and using STS Lite with Keystone (Technology Preview)

The Amazon Secure Token Service (STS) and S3 APIs co-exist in the same namespace. The STS options can be configured in conjunction with the Keystone options.



NOTE

Both S3 and STS APIs can be accessed using the same endpoint in Ceph Object Gateway.

Prerequisites

- Red Hat Ceph Storage 5.0 or higher.
- A running Ceph Object Gateway.
- Installation of the Boto Python module, version 3 or higher.
- Root-level access to a Ceph Manager node.

- User-level access to an OpenStack node.

Procedure

1. Set the following configuration options for the Ceph Object Gateway client:

Syntax

```
ceph config set RGW_CLIENT_NAME rgw_sts_key STS_KEY
ceph config set RGW_CLIENT_NAME rgw_s3_auth_use_sts true
```

The **rgw_sts_key** is the STS key for encrypting or decrypting the session token and is exactly 16 hex characters.



IMPORTANT

The STS key needs to be alphanumeric.

Example

```
[root@mgr ~]# ceph config set client.rgw rgw_sts_key 7f8fd8dd4700mnop
[root@mgr ~]# ceph config set client.rgw rgw_s3_auth_use_sts true
```

2. Generate the EC2 credentials on the OpenStack node:

Example

```
[user@osp ~]$ openstack ec2 credentials create

+-----+-----+
| Field | Value |
+-----+-----+
| access | b924dfc87d454d15896691182fdeb0ef |
| links  | {u'self': u'http://192.168.0.15/identity/v3/users/ |
|        | 40a7140e424f493d8165abc652dc731c/credentials/ |
|        | OS-EC2/b924dfc87d454d15896691182fdeb0ef'} |
| project_id | c703801dcca4a0aaa39bec8c481e25a |
| secret  | 6a2142613c504c42a94ba2b82147dc28 |
| trust_id | None |
| user_id | 40a7140e424f493d8165abc652dc731c |
+-----+-----+
```

3. Use the generated credentials to get back a set of temporary security credentials using *GetSessionToken* API:

Example

```
import boto3

access_key = b924dfc87d454d15896691182fdeb0ef
secret_key = 6a2142613c504c42a94ba2b82147dc28

client = boto3.client('sts',
```

```

aws_access_key_id=access_key,
aws_secret_access_key=secret_key,
endpoint_url=https://www.example.com/rgw,
region_name="",
)

response = client.get_session_token(
    DurationSeconds=43200
)

```

4. Obtaining the temporary credentials can be used for making S3 calls:

Example

```

s3client = boto3.client('s3',
    aws_access_key_id = response['Credentials']['AccessKeyId'],
    aws_secret_access_key = response['Credentials']['SecretAccessKey'],
    aws_session_token = response['Credentials']['SessionToken'],
    endpoint_url=https://www.example.com/s3,
    region_name="")

bucket = s3client.create_bucket(Bucket='my-new-shiny-bucket')
response = s3client.list_buckets()
for bucket in response["Buckets"]:
    print "{name}\t{created}".format(
        name = bucket['Name'],
        created = bucket['CreationDate'],
    )

```

5. Create a new S3Access role and configure a policy.

- a. Assign a user with administrative CAPS:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin caps add --uid="USER" --caps="roles="
```

Example

```
[root@mgr ~]# radosgw-admin caps add --uid="gwadmin" --caps="roles="
```

- b. Create the S3Access role:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin role create --role-name=ROLE_NAME --path=PATH --assume-role-policy-doc=TRUST_POLICY_DOC
```

Example

```

[root@mgr ~]# radosgw-admin role create --role-name=S3Access --
path=/application_abc/component_xyz/ --assume-role-policy-doc="{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",
\"Statement\": [{\"Effect\":\"Allow\", \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"

```

```
[{"arn:aws:iam:::user/TESTER\""}, {"Action\"::\"sts:AssumeRole\""}]}
```

- c. Attach a permission policy to the `S3Access` role:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin role-policy put --role-name=ROLE_NAME --policy-name=POLICY_NAME --policy-doc=PERMISSION_POLICY_DOC
```

Example

```
[root@mgr ~]# radosgw-admin role-policy put --role-name=S3Access --policy-name=Policy --policy-doc={\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\", \"Statement\": [{\"Effect\":\"Allow\", \"Action\": [\"s3:*\"], \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::example_bucket\"}]}
```

- d. Now another user can assume the role of the **gwadmin** user. For example, the **gwuser** user can assume the permissions of the **gwadmin** user.
- e. Make a note of the assuming user's **access_key** and **secret_key** values.

Example

```
[root@mgr ~]# radosgw-admin user info --uid=gwuser | grep -A1 access_key
```

6. Use the *AssumeRole* API call, providing the **access_key** and **secret_key** values from the assuming user:

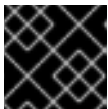
Example

```
import boto3

access_key = 11BS02LGFB6AL6H1ADMW
secret_key = vzCEkuryfn060dfef4fgQPqFrncKElkh3ZcdOANY

client = boto3.client('sts',
    aws_access_key_id=access_key,
    aws_secret_access_key=secret_key,
    endpoint_url=https://www.example.com/rgw,
    region_name="",
)

response = client.assume_role(
    RoleArn='arn:aws:iam:::role/application_abc/component_xyz/S3Access',
    RoleSessionName='Bob',
    DurationSeconds=3600
)
```



IMPORTANT

The *AssumeRole* API requires the `S3Access` role.

Additional Resources

- See the [Test S3 Access](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for more information on installing the Boto Python module.
- See the [Create a User](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for more information.

3.2.10. Working around the limitations of using STS Lite with Keystone (Technology Preview)

A limitation with Keystone is that it does not support Secure Token Service (STS) requests. Another limitation is the payload hash is not included with the request. To work around these two limitations the Boto authentication code must be modified.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster, version 5.0 or higher.
- A running Ceph Object Gateway.
- Installation of Boto Python module, version 3 or higher.

Procedure

1. Open and edit Boto's **auth.py** file.
 - a. Add the following four lines to the code block:

```
class SigV4Auth(BaseSigner):
    """
    Sign a request with Signature V4.
    """
    REQUIRES_REGION = True

    def __init__(self, credentials, service_name, region_name):
        self.credentials = credentials
        # We initialize these value here so the unit tests can have
        # valid values. But these will get overridden in ``add_auth``
        # later for real requests.
        self._region_name = region_name
        if service_name == 'sts': ❶
            self._service_name = 's3' ❷
        else: ❸
            self._service_name = service_name ❹
```

- b. Add the following two lines to the code block:

```
def _modify_request_before_signing(self, request):
    if 'Authorization' in request.headers:
        del request.headers['Authorization']
    self._set_necessary_date_headers(request)
    if self.credentials.token:
        if 'X-Amz-Security-Token' in request.headers:
            del request.headers['X-Amz-Security-Token']
        request.headers['X-Amz-Security-Token'] = self.credentials.token
```

```

if not request.context.get('payload_signing_enabled', True):
    if 'X-Amz-Content-SHA256' in request.headers:
        del request.headers['X-Amz-Content-SHA256']
        request.headers['X-Amz-Content-SHA256'] = UNSIGNED_PAYLOAD 1
    else: 2
        request.headers['X-Amz-Content-SHA256'] = self.payload(request)

```

Additional Resources

- See the [Test S3 Access](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for more information on installing the Boto Python module.

3.3. S3 BUCKET OPERATIONS

As a developer, you can perform bucket operations with the Amazon S3 application programming interface (API) through the Ceph Object Gateway.

The following table lists the Amazon S3 functional operations for buckets, along with the function's support status.

Table 3.2. Bucket operations

Feature	Status	Notes
List Buckets	Supported	
Create a Bucket	Supported	Different set of canned ACLs.
Put Bucket Website	Supported	
Get Bucket Website	Supported	
Delete Bucket Website	Supported	
Put Bucket replication	Supported	
Get Bucket replication	Supported	
Delete Bucket replication	Supported	
Bucket Lifecycle	Partially Supported	Expiration, NoncurrentVersionExpiration and AbortIncompleteMultipartUpload supported.
Put Bucket Lifecycle	Partially Supported	Expiration, NoncurrentVersionExpiration and AbortIncompleteMultipartUpload supported.

Feature	Status	Notes
Delete Bucket Lifecycle	Supported	
Get Bucket Objects	Supported	
Bucket Location	Supported	
Get Bucket Version	Supported	
Put Bucket Version	Supported	
Delete Bucket	Supported	
Get Bucket ACLs	Supported	Different set of canned ACLs
Put Bucket ACLs	Supported	Different set of canned ACLs
Get Bucket cors	Supported	
Put Bucket cors	Supported	
Delete Bucket cors	Supported	
List Bucket Object Versions	Supported	
Head Bucket	Supported	
List Bucket Multipart Uploads	Supported	
Bucket Policies	Partially Supported	
Get a Bucket Request Payment	Supported	
Put a Bucket Request Payment	Supported	
Multi-tenant Bucket Operations	Supported	
GET PublicAccessBlock	Supported	
PUT PublicAccessBlock	Supported	
Delete PublicAccessBlock	Supported	

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

3.3.1. S3 create bucket notifications

Create bucket notifications at the bucket level. The notification configuration has the Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway S3 events, **ObjectCreated**, **ObjectRemoved**, and **ObjectLifecycle:Expiration**. These need to be published and the destination to send the bucket notifications. Bucket notifications are S3 operations.

To create a bucket notification for **s3:objectCreate**, **s3:objectRemove** and **s3:ObjectLifecycle:Expiration** events, use PUT:

Example

```
client.put_bucket_notification_configuration(  
    Bucket=bucket_name,  
    NotificationConfiguration={  
        'TopicConfigurations': [  
            {  
                'Id': notification_name,  
                'TopicArn': topic_arn,  
                'Events': ['s3:ObjectCreated:*', 's3:ObjectRemoved:*', 's3:ObjectLifecycle:Expiration:*']  
            }  
        ]  
    })
```



IMPORTANT

Red Hat supports **ObjectCreate** events, such as **put**, **post**, **multipartUpload**, and **copy**. Red Hat also supports **ObjectRemove** events, such as **object_delete** and **s3_multi_object_delete**.

Request Entities

NotificationConfiguration

Description

list of **TopicConfiguration** entities.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

TopicConfiguration

Description

Id, **Topic**, and **list** of Event entities.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

id**Description**

Name of the notification.

Type

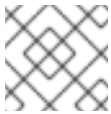
String

Required

Yes

Topic**Description**

Topic Amazon Resource Name(ARN)

**NOTE**

The topic must be created beforehand.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Event**Description**

List of supported events. Multiple event entities can be used. If omitted, all events are handled.

Type

String

Required

No

Filter**Description**

S3Key, **S3Metadata** and **S3Tags** entities.

Type

Container

Required

No

S3Key**Description**

A list of **FilterRule** entities, for filtering based on the object key. At most, 3 entities may be in the list, for example **Name** would be **prefix**, **suffix**, or **regex**. All filter rules in the list must match for the filter to match.

Type

Container

Required

No

S3Metadata**Description**

A list of **FilterRule** entities, for filtering based on object metadata. All filter rules in the list must match the metadata defined on the object. However, the object still matches if it has other metadata entries not listed in the filter.

Type

Container

Required

No

S3Tags**Description**

A list of **FilterRule** entities, for filtering based on object tags. All filter rules in the list must match the tags defined on the object. However, the object still matches if it has other tags not listed in the filter.

Type

Container

Required

No

S3Key.FilterRule**Description**

Name and **Value** entities. Name is : **prefix**, **suffix**, or **regex**. The **Value** would hold the key prefix, key suffix, or a regular expression for matching the key, accordingly.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

S3Metadata.FilterRule**Description**

Name and **Value** entities. Name is the name of the metadata attribute for example **x-amz-meta-xxx**. The value is the expected value for this attribute.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

S3Tags.FilterRule**Description**

Name and **Value** entities. Name is the tag key, and the value is the tag value.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

HTTP response

400

Status Code

MalformedXML

Description

The XML is not well-formed.

400

Status Code

InvalidArgument

Description

Missing Id or missing or invalid topic ARN or invalid event.

404

Status Code

NoSuchBucket

Description

The bucket does not exist.

404

Status Code

NoSuchKey

Description

The topic does not exist.

3.3.2. S3 get bucket notifications

Get a specific notification or list all the notifications configured on a bucket.

Syntax

```
Get /BUCKET?notification=NOTIFICATION_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
Date: date
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Example

```
Get /testbucket?notification=testnotificationID HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

Date: date

Authorization: AWS *ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET*

Example Response

```
<NotificationConfiguration xmlns="http://s3.amazonaws.com/doc/2006-03-01/">
  <TopicConfiguration>
    <Id></Id>
    <Topic></Topic>
    <Event></Event>
    <Filter>
      <S3Key>
        <FilterRule>
          <Name></Name>
          <Value></Value>
        </FilterRule>
      </S3Key>
      <S3Metadata>
        <FilterRule>
          <Name></Name>
          <Value></Value>
        </FilterRule>
      </S3Metadata>
      <S3Tags>
        <FilterRule>
          <Name></Name>
          <Value></Value>
        </FilterRule>
      </S3Tags>
    </Filter>
  </TopicConfiguration>
</NotificationConfiguration>
```



NOTE

The **notification** subresource returns the bucket notification configuration or an empty **NotificationConfiguration** element. The caller must be the bucket owner.

Request Entities

notification-id

Description

Name of the notification. All notifications are listed if the ID is not provided.

Type

String

NotificationConfiguration

Description

list of **TopicConfiguration** entities.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

TopicConfiguration**Description****Id**, **Topic**, and **list** of Event entities.**Type**

Container

Required

Yes

id**Description**

Name of the notification.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Topic**Description**

Topic Amazon Resource Name(ARN)

**NOTE**

The topic must be created beforehand.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Event**Description**

Handled event. Multiple event entities may exist.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Filter**Description**

The filters for the specified configuration.

Type

Container

Required

No

HTTP response

404

Status Code

NoSuchBucket

Description

The bucket does not exist.

404

Status Code

NoSuchKey

Description

The notification does not exist if it has been provided.

3.3.3. S3 delete bucket notifications

Delete a specific or all notifications from a bucket.



NOTE

Notification deletion is an extension to the S3 notification API. Any defined notifications on a bucket are deleted when the bucket is deleted. Deleting an unknown notification for example **double delete**, is not considered an error.

To delete a specific or all notifications use DELETE:

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET?notification=NOTIFICATION_ID HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
DELETE /testbucket?notification=testnotificationID HTTP/1.1
```

Request Entities

notification-id

Description

Name of the notification. All notifications on the bucket are deleted if the notification ID is not provided.

Type

String

HTTP response

404

Status Code

NoSuchBucket

Description

The bucket does not exist.

3.3.4. Accessing bucket host names

There are two different modes of accessing the buckets. The first, and preferred method identifies the bucket as the top-level directory in the URI.

Example

```
GET /mybucket HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

The second method identifies the bucket via a virtual bucket host name.

Example

```
GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: mybucket.cname.domain.com
```

TIP

Red Hat prefers the first method, because the second method requires expensive domain certification and DNS wild cards.

3.3.5. S3 list buckets

GET / returns a list of buckets created by the user making the request. **GET** / only returns buckets created by an authenticated user. You cannot make an anonymous request.

Syntax

```
GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com

Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Response Entities

Buckets

Description

Container for list of buckets.

Type

Container

Bucket**Description**

Container for bucket information.

Type

Container

Name**Description**

Bucket name.

Type

String

CreationDate**Description**

UTC time when the bucket was created.

Type

Date

ListAllMyBucketsResult**Description**

A container for the result.

Type

Container

Owner**Description**

A container for the bucket owner's **ID** and **DisplayName**.

Type

Container

ID**Description**

The bucket owner's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName**Description**

The bucket owner's display name.

Type

String

3.3.6. S3 return a list of bucket objects

Returns a list of bucket objects.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?max-keys=25 HTTP/1.1  
Host: cname.domain.com
```

Parameters

prefix

Description

Only returns objects that contain the specified prefix.

Type

String

delimiter

Description

The delimiter between the prefix and the rest of the object name.

Type

String

marker

Description

A beginning index for the list of objects returned.

Type

String

max-keys

Description

The maximum number of keys to return. Default is 1000.

Type

Integer

HTTP Response

200

Status Code

OK

Description

Buckets retrieved.

GET /BUCKET returns a container for buckets with the following fields:

Bucket Response Entities

ListBucketResult**Description**

The container for the list of objects.

Type

Entity

Name**Description**

The name of the bucket whose contents will be returned.

Type

String

Prefix**Description**

A prefix for the object keys.

Type

String

Marker**Description**

A beginning index for the list of objects returned.

Type

String

MaxKeys**Description**

The maximum number of keys returned.

Type

Integer

Delimiter**Description**

If set, objects with the same prefix will appear in the **CommonPrefixes** list.

Type

String

IsTruncated**Description**

If **true**, only a subset of the bucket's contents were returned.

Type

Boolean

CommonPrefixes**Description**

If multiple objects contain the same prefix, they will appear in this list.

Type

Container

The **ListBucketResult** contains objects, where each object is within a **Contents** container.

Object Response Entities**Contents****Description**

A container for the object.

Type

Object

Key**Description**

The object's key.

Type

String

LastModified**Description**

The object's last-modified date and time.

Type

Date

ETag**Description**

An MD-5 hash of the object. Etag is an entity tag.

Type

String

Size**Description**

The object's size.

Type

Integer

StorageClass**Description**

Should always return **STANDARD**.

Type

String

3.3.7. S3 create a new bucket

Creates a new bucket. To create a bucket, you must have a user ID and a valid AWS Access Key ID to authenticate requests. You can not create buckets as an anonymous user.

Constraints

In general, bucket names should follow domain name constraints.

- Bucket names must be unique.
- Bucket names cannot be formatted as IP address.
- Bucket names can be between 3 and 63 characters long.
- Bucket names must not contain uppercase characters or underscores.
- Bucket names must start with a lowercase letter or number.
- Bucket names can contain a dash (-).
- Bucket names must be a series of one or more labels. Adjacent labels are separated by a single period (.). Bucket names can contain lowercase letters, numbers, and hyphens. Each label must start and end with a lowercase letter or a number.



NOTE

The above constraints are relaxed if **rgw_relaxed_s3_bucket_names** is set to **true**. The bucket names must still be unique, cannot be formatted as IP address, and can contain letters, numbers, periods, dashes, and underscores of up to 255 characters long.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
x-amz-acl: public-read-write
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Parameters

x-amz-acl

Description

Canned ACLs.

Valid Values

private, **public-read**, **public-read-write**, **authenticated-read**

Required

No

HTTP Response

If the bucket name is unique, within constraints, and unused, the operation will succeed. If a bucket with the same name already exists and the user is the bucket owner, the operation will succeed. If the bucket name is already in use, the operation will fail.

409

Status Code

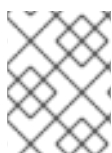
BucketAlreadyExists

Description

Bucket already exists under different user's ownership.

3.3.8. S3 put bucket website

The put bucket website API sets the configuration of the website that is specified in the **website** subresource. To configure a bucket as a website, the **website** subresource can be added on the bucket.



NOTE

Put operation requires **S3:PutBucketWebsite** permission. By default, only the bucket owner can configure the website attached to a bucket.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Example

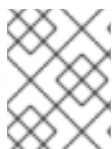
```
PUT /testbucket?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.3.9. S3 get bucket website

The get bucket website API retrieves the configuration of the website that is specified in the **website** subresource.



NOTE

Get operation requires the **S3:GetBucketWebsite** permission. By default, only the bucket owner can read the bucket website configuration.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
GET /testbucket?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.3.10. S3 delete bucket website

The delete bucket website API removes the website configuration for a bucket.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
DELETE /testbucket?website-configuration=HTTP/1.1
```

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.3.11. S3 put bucket replication

The put bucket replication API configures replication configuration for a bucket or replaces an existing one.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?replication HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket?replication HTTP/1.1
```

3.3.12. S3 get bucket replication

The get bucket replication API returns the replication configuration of a bucket.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?replication HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
GET /testbucket?replication HTTP/1.1
```

3.3.13. S3 delete bucket replication

The delete bucket replication API deletes the replication configuration from a bucket.

Syntax


```
DELETE /BUCKET?replication HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
DELETE /testbucket?replication HTTP/1.1
```

3.3.14. S3 delete a bucket

Deletes a bucket. You can reuse bucket names following a successful bucket removal.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

HTTP Response

204

Status Code

No Content

Description

Bucket removed.

3.3.15. S3 bucket lifecycle

You can use a bucket lifecycle configuration to manage your objects so they are stored effectively throughout their lifetime. The S3 API in the Ceph Object Gateway supports a subset of the AWS bucket lifecycle actions:

- **Expiration:** This defines the lifespan of objects within a bucket. It takes the number of days the object should live or expiration date, at which point Ceph Object Gateway will delete the object. If the bucket doesn't enable versioning, Ceph Object Gateway will delete the object permanently. If the bucket enables versioning, Ceph Object Gateway will create a delete marker for the current version, and then delete the current version.
- **NoncurrentVersionExpiration:** This defines the lifespan of non-current object versions within a bucket. To use this feature, the bucket must enable versioning. It takes the number of days a non-current object should live, at which point Ceph Object Gateway will delete the non-current object.
- **AbortIncompleteMultipartUpload:** This defines the number of days an incomplete multipart upload should live before it is aborted.

The lifecycle configuration contains one or more rules using the **<Rule>** element.

Example

```
<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
```

```
<Prefix/>
<Status>Enabled</Status>
<Expiration>
  <Days>10</Days>
</Expiration>
</Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>
```

A lifecycle rule can apply to all or a subset of objects in a bucket based on the **<Filter>** element that you specify in the lifecycle rule. You can specify a filter in several ways:

- Key prefixes
- Object tags
- Both key prefix and one or more object tags

Key prefixes

You can apply a lifecycle rule to a subset of objects based on the key name prefix. For example, specifying **<keypre/>** would apply to objects that begin with **keypre/**:

```
<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
    <Status>Enabled</Status>
    <Filter>
      <Prefix>keypre</Prefix>
    </Filter>
  </Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>
```

You can also apply different lifecycle rules to objects with different key prefixes:

```
<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
    <Status>Enabled</Status>
    <Filter>
      <Prefix>keypre</Prefix>
    </Filter>
  </Rule>
  <Rule>
    <Status>Enabled</Status>
    <Filter>
      <Prefix>mypre</Prefix>
    </Filter>
  </Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>
```

Object tags

You can apply a lifecycle rule to only objects with a specific tag using the **<Key>** and **<Value>** elements:

```
<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
    <Status>Enabled</Status>
    <Filter>
```

```

    <Tag>
      <Key>key</Key>
      <Value>value</Value>
    </Tag>
  </Filter>
</Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>

```

Both prefix and one or more tags

In a lifecycle rule, you can specify a filter based on both the key prefix and one or more tags. They must be wrapped in the **<And>** element. A filter can have only one prefix, and zero or more tags:

```

<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
    <Status>Enabled</Status>
    <Filter>
      <And>
        <Prefix>key-prefix</Prefix>
        <Tag>
          <Key>key1</Key>
          <Value>value1</Value>
        </Tag>
        <Tag>
          <Key>key2</Key>
          <Value>value2</Value>
        </Tag>
        ...
      </And>
    </Filter>
  </Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>

```

Additional Resources

- See the [S3 GET bucket lifecycle](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on getting a bucket lifecycle.
- See the [S3 create or replace a bucket lifecycle](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on creating a bucket lifecycle.
- See the [S3 delete a bucket lifecycle](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on deleting a bucket lifecycle.

3.3.16. S3 GET bucket lifecycle

To get a bucket lifecycle, use **GET** and specify a destination bucket.

Syntax

```

GET /BUCKET?lifecycle HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com

```

```

Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET

```

Request Headers

See the [S3 common request headers](#) in *Appendix B* for more information about common request headers.

Response

The response contains the bucket lifecycle and its elements.

3.3.17. S3 create or replace a bucket lifecycle

To create or replace a bucket lifecycle, use **PUT** and specify a destination bucket and a lifecycle configuration. The Ceph Object Gateway only supports a subset of the S3 lifecycle functionality.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?lifecycle HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com

Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
<LifecycleConfiguration>
  <Rule>
    <Expiration>
      <Days>10</Days>
    </Expiration>
  </Rule>
  ...
  <Rule>
  </Rule>
</LifecycleConfiguration>
```

Request Headers

content-md5

Description

A base64 encoded MD-5 hash of the message

Valid Values

String No defaults or constraints.

Required

No

Additional Resources

- See the [S3 common request headers](#) section in Appendix B of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more information on Amazon S3 common request headers.
- See the [S3 bucket lifecycles](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more information on Amazon S3 bucket lifecycles.

3.3.18. S3 delete a bucket lifecycle

To delete a bucket lifecycle, use **DELETE** and specify a destination bucket.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET?lifecycle HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Request Headers

The request does not contain any special elements.

Response

The response returns common response status.

Additional Resources

- See the [S3 common request headers](#) section in Appendix B of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more information on Amazon S3 common request headers.
- See the [S3 common response status codes](#) section in Appendix C of *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more information on Amazon S3 common response status codes.

3.3.19. S3 get bucket location

Retrieves the bucket's zone group. The user needs to be the bucket owner to call this. A bucket can be constrained to a zone group by providing **LocationConstraint** during a PUT request.

Add the **location** subresource to the bucket resource as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?location HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Response Entities

LocationConstraint

Description

The zone group where bucket resides, an empty string for default zone group.

Type

String

3.3.20. S3 get bucket versioning

Retrieves the versioning state of a bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner to call this.

Add the **versioning** subresource to the bucket resource as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?versioning HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.21. S3 put bucket versioning

This subresource set the versioning state of an existing bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner to set the versioning state. If the versioning state has never been set on a bucket, then it has no versioning state. Doing a GET versioning request does not return a versioning state value.

Setting the bucket versioning state:

Enabled: Enables versioning for the objects in the bucket. All objects added to the bucket receive a unique version ID. **Suspended:** Disables versioning for the objects in the bucket. All objects added to the bucket receive the version ID null.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?versioning HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket?versioning HTTP/1.1
```

Bucket Request Entities

VersioningConfiguration

Description

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Status

Description

Sets the versioning state of the bucket. Valid Values: Suspended/Enabled

Type

String

3.3.22. S3 get bucket access control lists

Retrieves the bucket access control list. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **READ_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **acl** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?acl HTTP/1.1
```

Host: cname.domain.com

Authorization: AWS *ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET*

Response Entities

AccessControlPolicy

Description

A container for the response.

Type

Container

AccessControlList

Description

A container for the ACL information.

Type

Container

Owner

Description

A container for the bucket owner's **ID** and **DisplayName**.

Type

Container

ID

Description

The bucket owner's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName

Description

The bucket owner's display name.

Type

String

Grant

Description

A container for **Grantee** and **Permission**.

Type

Container

Grantee

Description

A container for the **DisplayName** and **ID** of the user receiving a grant of permission.

Type

Container

Permission**Description**

The permission given to the **Grantee** bucket.

Type

String

3.3.23. S3 put bucket Access Control Lists

Sets an access control to an existing bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **WRITE_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **acl** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?acl HTTP/1.1
```

Request Entities

S3 list multipart uploads

AccessControlList**Description**

A container for the ACL information.

Type

Container

Owner**Description**

A container for the bucket owner's **ID** and **DisplayName**.

Type

Container

ID**Description**

The bucket owner's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName**Description**

The bucket owner's display name.

Type

String

Grant

Description

A container for **Grantee** and **Permission**.

Type

Container

Grantee

Description

A container for the **DisplayName** and **ID** of the user receiving a grant of permission.

Type

Container

Permission

Description

The permission given to the **Grantee** bucket.

Type

String

3.3.24. S3 get bucket cors

Retrieves the cors configuration information set for the bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **READ_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **cors** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?cors HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.25. S3 put bucket cors

Sets the cors configuration for the bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **READ_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **cors** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?cors HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.26. S3 delete a bucket cors

Deletes the cors configuration information set for the bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **READ_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **cors** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET?cors HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.27. S3 list bucket object versions

Returns a list of metadata about all the version of objects within a bucket. Requires READ access to the bucket.

Add the **versions** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?versions HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

You can specify parameters for **GET /BUCKET?versions**, but none of them are required.

Parameters

prefix

Description

Returns in-progress uploads whose keys contain the specified prefix.

Type

String

delimiter

Description

The delimiter between the prefix and the rest of the object name.

Type

String

key-marker

Description

The beginning marker for the list of uploads.

Type

String

max-keys**Description**

The maximum number of in-progress uploads. The default is 1000.

Type

Integer

version-id-marker**Description**

Specifies the object version to begin the list.

Type

String

Response Entities**KeyMarker****Description**

The key marker specified by the **key-marker** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

NextKeyMarker**Description**

The key marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**.

Type

String

NextUploadIdMarker**Description**

The upload ID marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**.

Type

String

IsTruncated**Description**

If **true**, only a subset of the bucket's upload contents were returned.

Type

Boolean

Size**Description**

The size of the uploaded part.

Type

Integer

DisplayName**Description**

The owner's display name.

Type

String

ID**Description**

The owner's ID.

Type

String

Owner**Description**

A container for the **ID** and **DisplayName** of the user who owns the object.

Type

Container

StorageClass**Description**

The method used to store the resulting object. **STANDARD** or **REDUCED_REDUNDANCY**

Type

String

Version**Description**

Container for the version information.

Type

Container

versionId**Description**

Version ID of an object.

Type

String

versionIdMarker**Description**

The last version of the key in a truncated response.

Type

String

3.3.28. S3 head bucket

Calls HEAD on a bucket to determine if it exists and if the caller has access permissions. Returns **200 OK** if the bucket exists and the caller has permissions; **404 Not Found** if the bucket does not exist; and, **403 Forbidden** if the bucket exists but the caller does not have access permissions.

Syntax

```
HEAD /BUCKET HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
Date: date
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.29. S3 list multipart uploads

GET /?uploads returns a list of the current in-progress multipart uploads, that is, the application initiates a multipart upload, but the service hasn't completed all the uploads yet.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?uploads HTTP/1.1
```

You can specify parameters for **GET /BUCKET?uploads**, but none of them are required.

Parameters

prefix

Description

Returns in-progress uploads whose keys contain the specified prefix.

Type

String

delimiter

Description

The delimiter between the prefix and the rest of the object name.

Type

String

key-marker

Description

The beginning marker for the list of uploads.

Type

String

max-keys

Description

The maximum number of in-progress uploads. The default is 1000.

Type

Integer

max-uploads**Description**

The maximum number of multipart uploads. The range is from 1-1000. The default is 1000.

Type

Integer

version-id-marker**Description**

Ignored if **key-marker** isn't specified. Specifies the **ID** of the first upload to list in lexicographical order at or following the **ID**.

Type

String

Response Entities**ListMultipartUploadsResult****Description**

A container for the results.

Type

Container

ListMultipartUploadsResult.Prefix**Description**

The prefix specified by the **prefix** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

Bucket**Description**

The bucket that will receive the bucket contents.

Type

String

KeyMarker**Description**

The key marker specified by the **key-marker** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

UploadIdMarker**Description**

The marker specified by the **upload-id-marker** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

NextKeyMarker**Description**

The key marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**.

Type

String

NextUploadIdMarker**Description**

The upload ID marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**.

Type

String

MaxUploads**Description**

The max uploads specified by the **max-uploads** request parameter.

Type

Integer

Delimiter**Description**

If set, objects with the same prefix will appear in the **CommonPrefixes** list.

Type

String

IsTruncated**Description**

If **true**, only a subset of the bucket's upload contents were returned.

Type

Boolean

Upload**Description**

A container for **Key**, **UploadId**, **InitiatorOwner**, **StorageClass**, and **Initiated** elements.

Type

Container

Key**Description**

The key of the object once the multipart upload is complete.

Type

String

UploadId**Description**

The **ID** that identifies the multipart upload.

Type

String

Initiator**Description**

Contains the **ID** and **DisplayName** of the user who initiated the upload.

Type

Container

DisplayName**Description**

The initiator's display name.

Type

String

ID**Description**

The initiator's ID.

Type

String

Owner**Description**

A container for the **ID** and **DisplayName** of the user who owns the uploaded object.

Type

Container

StorageClass**Description**

The method used to store the resulting object. **STANDARD** or **REDUCED_REDUNDANCY**

Type

String

Initiated**Description**

The date and time the user initiated the upload.

Type

Date

CommonPrefixes**Description**

If multiple objects contain the same prefix, they will appear in this list.

Type

Container

CommonPrefixes.Prefix

Description

The substring of the key after the prefix as defined by the **prefix** request parameter.

Type

String

3.3.30. S3 bucket policies

The Ceph Object Gateway supports a subset of the Amazon S3 policy language applied to buckets.

Creation and Removal

Ceph Object Gateway manages S3 Bucket policies through standard S3 operations rather than using the **radosgw-admin** CLI tool.

Administrators may use the **s3cmd** command to set or delete a policy.

Example

```
$ cat > examplepol
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [{
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Principal": {"AWS": ["arn:aws:iam::usfolks:user/fred"]},
    "Action": "s3:PutObjectAcl",
    "Resource": [
      "arn:aws:s3:::happybucket/*"
    ]
  }]
}
```

```
$ s3cmd setpolicy examplepol s3://happybucket
$ s3cmd delpolicy s3://happybucket
```

Limitations

Ceph Object Gateway only supports the following S3 actions:

- **s3:AbortMultipartUpload**
- **s3:CreateBucket**
- **s3>DeleteBucketPolicy**
- **s3>DeleteBucket**
- **s3>DeleteBucketWebsite**
- **s3>DeleteBucketReplication**
- **s3>DeleteReplicationConfiguration**

- **s3:DeleteObject**
- **s3:DeleteObjectVersion**
- **s3:GetBucketAcl**
- **s3:GetBucketCORS**
- **s3:GetBucketLocation**
- **s3:GetBucketPolicy**
- **s3:GetBucketRequestPayment**
- **s3:GetBucketVersioning**
- **s3:GetBucketWebsite**
- **s3:GetBucketReplication**
- **s3:GetReplicationConfiguration**
- **s3:GetLifecycleConfiguration**
- **s3:GetObjectAcl**
- **s3:GetObject**
- **s3:GetObjectTorrent**
- **s3:GetObjectVersionAcl**
- **s3:GetObjectVersion**
- **s3:GetObjectVersionTorrent**
- **s3:ListAllMyBuckets**
- **s3:ListBucketMultiPartUploads**
- **s3:ListBucket**
- **s3:ListBucketVersions**
- **s3:ListMultipartUploadParts**
- **s3:PutBucketAcl**
- **s3:PutBucketCORS**
- **s3:PutBucketPolicy**
- **s3:PutBucketRequestPayment**
- **s3:PutBucketVersioning**
- **s3:PutBucketWebsite**

- **s3:PutBucketReplication**
- **s3:PutReplicationConfiguration**
- **s3:PutLifecycleConfiguration**
- **s3:PutObjectAcl**
- **s3:PutObject**
- **s3:PutObjectVersionAcl**



NOTE

Ceph Object Gateway does not support setting policies on users, groups, or roles.

The Ceph Object Gateway uses the RGW **tenant** identifier in place of the Amazon twelve-digit account ID. Ceph Object Gateway administrators who want to use policies between Amazon Web Service (AWS) S3 and Ceph Object Gateway S3 will have to use the Amazon account ID as the tenant ID when creating users.

With AWS S3, all tenants share a single namespace. By contrast, Ceph Object Gateway gives every tenant its own namespace of buckets. At present, Ceph Object Gateway clients trying to access a bucket belonging to another tenant **MUST** address it as **tenant:bucket** in the S3 request.

In the AWS, a bucket policy can grant access to another account, and that account owner can then grant access to individual users with user permissions. Since Ceph Object Gateway does not yet support user, role, and group permissions, account owners will need to grant access directly to individual users.



IMPORTANT

Granting an entire account access to a bucket grants access to ALL users in that account.

Bucket policies do **NOT** support string interpolation.

Ceph Object Gateway supports the following condition keys:

- **aws:CurrentTime**
- **aws:EpochTime**
- **aws:PrincipalType**
- **aws:Referer**
- **aws:SecureTransport**
- **aws:SourceIp**
- **aws:UserAgent**
- **aws:username**

Ceph Object Gateway **ONLY** supports the following condition keys for the **ListBucket** action:

- **s3:prefix**
- **s3:delimiter**
- **s3:max-keys**

Impact on Swift

Ceph Object Gateway provides no functionality to set bucket policies under the Swift API. However, bucket policies that are set with the S3 API govern Swift and S3 operations.

Ceph Object Gateway matches Swift credentials against principals that are specified in a policy.

3.3.31. S3 get the request payment configuration on a bucket

Uses the **requestPayment** subresource to return the request payment configuration of a bucket. The user needs to be the bucket owner or to have been granted **READ_ACP** permission on the bucket.

Add the **requestPayment** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?requestPayment HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com

Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

3.3.32. S3 set the request payment configuration on a bucket

Uses the **requestPayment** subresource to set the request payment configuration of a bucket. By default, the bucket owner pays for downloads from the bucket. This configuration parameter enables the bucket owner to specify that the person requesting the download will be charged for the request and the data download from the bucket.

Add the **requestPayment** subresource to the bucket request as shown below.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?requestPayment HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
```

Request Entities

Payer

Description

Specifies who pays for the download and request fees.

Type

Enum

RequestPaymentConfiguration

Description

A container for **Payer**.

Type

Container

3.3.33. Multi-tenant bucket operations

When a client application accesses buckets, it always operates with the credentials of a particular user. In Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster, every user belongs to a tenant. Consequently, every bucket operation has an implicit tenant in its context if no tenant is specified explicitly. Thus multi-tenancy is completely backward compatible with previous releases, as long as the referred buckets and referring user belong to the same tenant.

Extensions employed to specify an explicit tenant differ according to the protocol and authentication system used.

In the following example, a colon character separates tenant and bucket. Thus a sample URL would be:

```
https://rgw.domain.com/tenant:bucket
```

By contrast, a simple Python example separates the tenant and bucket in the bucket method itself:

Example

```
from boto.s3.connection import S3Connection, OrdinaryCallingFormat
c = S3Connection(
    aws_access_key_id="TESTER",
    aws_secret_access_key="test123",
    host="rgw.domain.com",
    calling_format = OrdinaryCallingFormat()
)
bucket = c.get_bucket("tenant:bucket")
```

**NOTE**

It's not possible to use S3-style subdomains using multi-tenancy, since host names cannot contain colons or any other separators that are not already valid in bucket names. Using a period creates an ambiguous syntax. Therefore, the **bucket-in-URL-path** format has to be used with multi-tenancy.

Additional Resources

- See the [Multi Tenancy](#) section under *User Management* in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for additional details.

3.3.34. S3 Block Public Access

You can use the S3 Block Public Access feature to set buckets and users to help you manage public access to Red Hat Ceph Storage object storage S3 resources.

Using this feature, bucket policies, access point policies, and object permissions can be overridden to allow public access. By default, new buckets, access points, and objects do not allow public access.

The S3 API in the Ceph Object Gateway supports a subset of the AWS public access settings:

- **BlockPublicPolicy:** This defines the setting to allow users to manage access point and bucket policies. This setting does not allow the users to publicly share the bucket or the objects it contains. Existing access point and bucket policies are not affected by enabling this setting. Setting this option to **TRUE** causes the S3:
 - To reject calls to PUT Bucket policy.
 - To reject calls to PUT access point policy for all of the bucket's same-account access points.



IMPORTANT

Apply this setting at the *user* level so that users cannot alter a specific bucket's block public access setting.



NOTE

The **TRUE** setting only works if the specified policy allows public access.

- **RestrictPublicBuckets:** This defines the setting to restrict access to a bucket or access point with public policy. The restriction applies to only AWS service principals and authorized users within the bucket owner's account and access point owner's account. This blocks cross-account access to the access point or bucket, except for the cases specified, while still allowing users within the account to manage the access points or buckets. Enabling this setting does not affect existing access point or bucket policies. It only defines that Amazon S3 blocks public and cross-account access derived from any public access point or bucket policy, including non-public delegation to specific accounts.



NOTE

Access control lists (ACLs) are not currently supported by Red Hat Ceph Storage.

Bucket policies are assumed to be public unless defined otherwise. To block public access a bucket policy must give access only to fixed values for one or more of the following:



NOTE

A fixed value does not contain a wildcard (*) or an AWS Identity and Access Management Policy Variable.

- An AWS principal, user, role, or service principal
- A set of Classless Inter-Domain Routings (CIDRs), using **aws:SourceIp**
- **aws:SourceArn**
- **aws:SourceVpc**
- **aws:SourceVpce**
- **aws:SourceOwner**
- **aws:SourceAccount**

- **s3:x-amz-server-side-encryption-aws-kms-key-id**
- **aws:userid**, outside the pattern **AROLEID:***
- **s3:DataAccessPointArn**



NOTE

When used in a bucket policy, this value can contain a wildcard for the access point name without rendering the policy public, as long as the account ID is fixed.

- **s3:DataAccessPointPointAccount**

The following example policy is considered public.

Example

```
{
  "Principal": "*",
  "Resource": "*",
  "Action": "s3:PutObject",
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Condition": { "StringLike": { "aws:SourceVpc": "vpc-*" } }
}
```

To make a policy non-public, include any of the condition keys with a fixed value.

Example

```
{
  "Principal": "*",
  "Resource": "*",
  "Action": "s3:PutObject",
  "Effect": "Allow",
  "Condition": { "StringEquals": { "aws:SourceVpc": "vpc-91237329" } }
}
```

Additional Resources

- See the [S3 GET `PublicAccessBlock`](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on getting a PublicAccessBlock.
- See the [S3 PUT `PublicAccessBlock`](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on creating or modifying a PublicAccessBlock.
- See the [S3 Delete `PublicAccessBlock`](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on deleting a PublicAccessBlock.
- See the [S3 bucket policies](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for details on bucket policies.
- See the [Blocking public access to your Amazon S3 storage](#) section of Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) documentation.

3.3.35. S3 GET PublicAccessBlock

To get the S3 Block Public Access feature configured, use **GET** and specify a destination AWS account.

Syntax

```
GET /v20180820/configuration/publicAccessBlock HTTP/1.1
Host: cname.domain.com
x-amz-account-id: _ACCOUNTID_
```

Request Headers

See the [S3 common request headers](#) in *Appendix B* for more information about common request headers.

Response

The response is an HTTP 200 response and is returned in XML format.

3.3.36. S3 PUT PublicAccessBlock

Use this to create or modify the **PublicAccessBlock** configuration for an S3 bucket.

To use this operation, you must have the **s3:PutBucketPublicAccessBlock** permission.



IMPORTANT

If the **PublicAccessBlock** configuration is different between the bucket and the account, Amazon S3 uses the most restrictive combination of the bucket-level and account-level settings.

Syntax

```
PUT /?publicAccessBlock HTTP/1.1
Host: Bucket.s3.amazonaws.com
Content-MD5: ContentMD5
x-amz-sdk-checksum-algorithm: ChecksumAlgorithm
x-amz-expected-bucket-owner: ExpectedBucketOwner
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PublicAccessBlockConfiguration xmlns="http://s3.amazonaws.com/doc/2006-03-01/">
  <BlockPublicAcls>boolean</BlockPublicAcls>
  <IgnorePublicAcls>boolean</IgnorePublicAcls>
  <BlockPublicPolicy>boolean</BlockPublicPolicy>
  <RestrictPublicBuckets>boolean</RestrictPublicBuckets>
</PublicAccessBlockConfiguration>
```

Request Headers

See the [S3 common request headers](#) in *Appendix B* for more information about common request headers.

Response

The response is an HTTP 200 response and is returned with an empty HTTP body.

3.3.37. S3 delete **PublicAccessBlock**

Use this to delete the **PublicAccessBlock** configuration for an S3 bucket.

Syntax

```
DELETE /v20180820/configuration/publicAccessBlock HTTP/1.1
Host: s3-control.amazonaws.com
x-amz-account-id: AccountId
```

Request Headers

See the [S3 common request headers](#) in *Appendix B* for more information about common request headers.

Response

The response is an HTTP 200 response and is returned with an empty HTTP body.

3.4. S3 OBJECT OPERATIONS

As a developer, you can perform object operations with the Amazon S3 application programming interface (API) through the Ceph Object Gateway.

The following table list the Amazon S3 functional operations for objects, along with the function's support status.

Table 3.3. Object operations

Feature	Status
Get Object	Supported
Get Object Information	Supported
Put Object Lock	Supported
Get Object Lock	Supported
Put Object Legal Hold	Supported
Get Object Legal Hold	Supported
Put Object Retention	Supported
Get Object Retention	Supported
Put Object Tagging	Supported
Get Object Tagging	Supported

Feature	Status
Delete Object Tagging	Supported
Put Object	Supported
Delete Object	Supported
Delete Multiple Objects	Supported
Get Object ACLs	Supported
Put Object ACLs	Supported
Copy Object	Supported
Post Object	Supported
Options Object	Supported
Initiate Multipart Upload	Supported
Add a Part to a Multipart Upload	Supported
List Parts of a Multipart Upload	Supported
Assemble Multipart Upload	Supported
Copy Multipart Upload	Supported
Abort Multipart Upload	Supported
Multi-Tenancy	Supported

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

3.4.1. S3 get an object from a bucket

Retrieves an object from a bucket:

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

Add the **versionId** subresource to retrieve a particular version of the object:

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?versionId=VERSION_ID HTTP/1.1
```

Request Headers

partNumber

Description

Part number of the object being read. This enables a ranged **GET** request for the specified part. Using this request is useful for downloading just a part of an object.

Valid Values

A positive integer between 1 and 10,000.

Required

No

range

Description

The range of the object to retrieve.



NOTE

Multiple ranges of data per GET request are not supported.

Valid Values

Range:bytes=beginbyte-endbyte

Required

No

if-modified-since

Description

Gets only if modified since the timestamp.

Valid Values

Timestamp

Required

No

if-unmodified-since

Description

Gets only if not modified since the timestamp.

Valid Values

Timestamp

Required

No

if-match**Description**

Gets only if object ETag matches ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

if-none-match**Description**

Gets only if object ETag does not match ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

Syntax with request headers

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?partNumber=PARTNUMBER&versionId=VersionId HTTP/1.1
Host: Bucket.s3.amazonaws.com
If-Match: IfMatch
If-Modified-Since: IfModifiedSince
If-None-Match: IfNoneMatch
If-Unmodified-Since: IfUnmodifiedSince
Range: Range
```

Response Headers**Content-Range****Description**

Data range, will only be returned if the range header field was specified in the request.

x-amz-version-id**Description**

Returns the version ID or null.

3.4.2. S3 get information on an object

Returns information about an object. This request will return the same header information as with the Get Object request, but will include the metadata only, not the object data payload.

Retrieves the current version of the object:

Syntax

```
HEAD /BUCKET/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

Add the **versionId** subresource to retrieve info for a particular version:

Syntax

```
HEAD /BUCKET/OBJECT?versionId=VERSION_ID HTTP/1.1
```

Request Headers

range

Description

The range of the object to retrieve.

Valid Values

Range:bytes=beginbyte-endbyte

Required

No

if-modified-since

Description

Gets only if modified since the timestamp.

Valid Values

Timestamp

Required

No

if-match

Description

Gets only if object ETag matches ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

if-none-match

Description

Gets only if object ETag matches ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

Response Headers

x-amz-version-id

Description

Returns the version ID or null.

3.4.3. S3 put object lock

The put object lock API places a lock configuration on the selected bucket. With object lock, you can store objects using a Write-Once-Read-Many (WORM) model. Object lock ensures an object is not deleted or overwritten, for a fixed amount of time or indefinitely. The rule specified in the object lock configuration is applied by default to every new object placed in the selected bucket.



IMPORTANT

Enable the object lock when creating a bucket otherwise, the operation fails.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET?object-lock HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket?object-lock HTTP/1.1
```

Request Entities

ObjectLockConfiguration

Description

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

ObjectLockEnabled

Description

Indicates whether this bucket has an object lock configuration enabled.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Rule

Description

The object lock rule in place for the specified bucket.

Type

Container

Required

No

DefaultRetention

Description

The default retention period applied to new objects placed in the specified bucket.

Type

Container

Required

No

Mode

Description

The default object lock retention mode. Valid values: GOVERNANCE/COMPLIANCE.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Days

Description

The number of days specified for the default retention period.

Type

Integer

Required

No

Years

Description

The number of years specified for the default retention period.

Type

Integer

Required

No

HTTP Response

400

Status Code

MalformedXML

Description

The XML is not well-formed.

409

Status Code**InvalidBucketState****Description**

The bucket object lock is not enabled.

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.4. S3 get object lock

The get object lock API retrieves the lock configuration for a bucket.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET?object-lock HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
GET /testbucket?object-lock HTTP/1.1
```

Response Entities**ObjectLockConfiguration****Description**

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

ObjectLockEnabled**Description**

Indicates whether this bucket has an object lock configuration enabled.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Rule**Description**

The object lock rule is in place for the specified bucket.

Type

Container

Required

No

DefaultRetention

Description

The default retention period applied to new objects placed in the specified bucket.

Type

Container

Required

No

Mode

Description

The default object lock retention mode. Valid values: GOVERNANCE/COMPLIANCE.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Days

Description

The number of days specified for the default retention period.

Type

Integer

Required

No

Years

Description

The number of years specified for the default retention period.

Type

Integer

Required

No

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.5. S3 put object legal hold

The put object legal hold API applies a legal hold configuration to the selected object. With a legal hold in place, you cannot overwrite or delete an object version. A legal hold does not have an associated retention period and remains in place until you explicitly remove it.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?legal-hold&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket/testobject?legal-hold&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

The **versionId** subresource retrieves a particular version of the object.

Request Entities

LegalHold

Description

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Status

Description

Indicates whether the specified object has a legal hold in place. Valid values: ON/OFF

Type

String

Required

Yes

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.6. S3 get object legal hold

The get object legal hold API retrieves an object's current legal hold status.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?legal-hold&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
GET /testbucket/testobject?legal-hold&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

The **versionId** subresource retrieves a particular version of the object.

Response Entities

LegalHold

Description

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Status**Description**

Indicates whether the specified object has a legal hold in place. Valid values: ON/OFF

Type

String

Required

Yes

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.7. S3 put object retention

The put object retention API places an object retention configuration on an object. A retention period protects an object version for a fixed amount of time. There are two modes: GOVERNANCE and COMPLIANCE. These two retention modes apply different levels of protection to your objects.

**NOTE**

During this period, your object is Write-Once-Read-Many-protected (WORM-protected) and cannot be overwritten or deleted.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?retention&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket/testobject?retention&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

The **versionId** sub-resource retrieves a particular version of the object.

Request Entities**Retention****Description**

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Mode**Description**

Retention mode for the specified object. Valid values: GOVERNANCE, COMPLIANCE.

Type

String

Required

Yes

RetainUntilDate**Description**

Retention date.

Format

2020-01-05T00:00:00.000Z

Type

Timestamp

Required

Yes

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.8. S3 get object retention

The get object retention API retrieves an object retention configuration on an object.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?retention&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
GET /testbucket/testobject?retention&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

The **versionId** subresource retrieves a particular version of the object.

Response Entities**Retention****Description**

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Mode**Description**

Retention mode for the specified object. Valid values: GOVERNANCE/COMPLIANCE

Type

String

Required

Yes

RetainUntilDate**Description**

Retention date. Format: 2020-01-05T00:00:00.000Z

Type

Timestamp

Required

Yes

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.9. S3 put object tagging

The put object tagging API associates tags with an object. A tag is a key-value pair. To put tags of any other version, use the **versionId** query parameter. You must have permission to perform the **s3:PutObjectTagging** action. By default, the bucket owner has this permission and can grant this permission to others.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
PUT /testbucket/testobject?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Request Entities**Tagging****Description**

A container for the request.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

TagSet

Description

A collection of a set of tags.

Type

String

Required

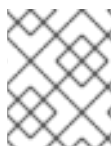
Yes

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.10. S3 get object tagging

The get object tagging API returns the tag of an object. By default, the **GET** operation returns information on the current version of an object.



NOTE

For a versioned bucket, you can have multiple versions of an object in your bucket. To retrieve tags of any other version, add the **versionId** query parameter in the request.

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

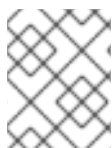
```
GET /testbucket/testobject?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.11. S3 delete object tagging

The delete object tagging API removes the entire tag set from the specified object. You must have permission to perform the **s3:DeleteObjectTagging** action, to use this operation.



NOTE

To delete tags of a specific object version, add the **versionId** query parameter in the request.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET/OBJECT?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Example

```
DELETE /testbucket/testobject?tagging&versionId= HTTP/1.1
```

Additional Resources

- For more information about this API call, see [S3 API](#).

3.4.12. S3 add an object to a bucket

Adds an object to a bucket. You must have write permissions on the bucket to perform this operation.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

Request Headers

content-md5

Description

A base64 encoded MD-5 hash of the message.

Valid Values

A string. No defaults or constraints.

Required

No

content-type

Description

A standard MIME type.

Valid Values

Any MIME type. Default: **binary/octet-stream**.

Required

No

x-amz-meta-<...>*

Description

User metadata. Stored with the object.

Valid Values

A string up to 8kb. No defaults.

Required

No

x-amz-acl

Description

A canned ACL.

Valid Values

private, public-read, public-read-write, authenticated-read

Required

No

Response Headers**x-amz-version-id****Description**

Returns the version ID or null.

3.4.13. S3 delete an object

Removes an object. Requires WRITE permission set on the containing bucket.

Deletes an object. If object versioning is on, it creates a marker.

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

To delete an object when versioning is on, you must specify the **versionId** subresource and the version of the object to delete.

```
DELETE /BUCKET/OBJECT?versionId=VERSION_ID HTTP/1.1
```

3.4.14. S3 delete multiple objects

This API call deletes multiple objects from a bucket.

Syntax

```
POST /BUCKET/OBJECT?delete HTTP/1.1
```

3.4.15. S3 get an object's Access Control List (ACL)

Returns the ACL for the current version of the object:

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?acl HTTP/1.1
```

Add the **versionId** subresource to retrieve the ACL for a particular version:

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?versionId=VERSION_ID&acl HTTP/1.1
```


Response Headers

x-amz-version-id

Description

Returns the version ID or null.

Response Entities

AccessControlPolicy

Description

A container for the response.

Type

Container

AccessControlList

Description

A container for the ACL information.

Type

Container

Owner

Description

A container for the bucket owner's **ID** and **DisplayName**.

Type

Container

ID

Description

The bucket owner's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName

Description

The bucket owner's display name.

Type

String

Grant

Description

A container for **Grantee** and **Permission**.

Type

Container

Grantee**Description**

A container for the **DisplayName** and **ID** of the user receiving a grant of permission.

Type

Container

Permission**Description**

The permission given to the **Grantee** bucket.

Type

String

3.4.16. S3 set an object's Access Control List (ACL)

Sets an object ACL for the current version of the object.

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?acl
```

Request Entities**AccessControlPolicy****Description**

A container for the response.

Type

Container

AccessControlList**Description**

A container for the ACL information.

Type

Container

Owner**Description**

A container for the bucket owner's **ID** and **DisplayName**.

Type

Container

ID**Description**

The bucket owner's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName

Description

The bucket owner's display name.

Type

String

Grant

Description

A container for **Grantee** and **Permission**.

Type

Container

Grantee

Description

A container for the **DisplayName** and **ID** of the user receiving a grant of permission.

Type

Container

Permission

Description

The permission given to the **Grantee** bucket.

Type

String

3.4.17. S3 copy an object

To copy an object, use **PUT** and specify a destination bucket and the object name.

Syntax

```
PUT /DEST_BUCKET/DEST_OBJECT HTTP/1.1
x-amz-copy-source: SOURCE_BUCKET/SOURCE_OBJECT
```

Request Headers

x-amz-copy-source

Description

The source bucket name + object name.

Valid Values

BUCKET/OBJECT

Required

Yes

x-amz-acl**Description**

A canned ACL.

Valid Values

private, public-read, public-read-write, authenticated-read

Required

No

x-amz-copy-if-modified-since**Description**

Copies only if modified since the timestamp.

Valid Values

Timestamp

Required

No

x-amz-copy-if-unmodified-since**Description**

Copies only if unmodified since the timestamp.

Valid Values

Timestamp

Required

No

x-amz-copy-if-match**Description**

Copies only if object ETag matches ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

x-amz-copy-if-none-match**Description**

Copies only if object ETag matches ETag.

Valid Values

Entity Tag

Required

No

Response Entities**CopyObjectResult**

Description

A container for the response elements.

Type

Container

LastModified**Description**

The last modified date of the source object.

Type

Date

Etag**Description**

The ETag of the new object.

Type

String

3.4.18. S3 add an object to a bucket using HTML forms

Adds an object to a bucket using HTML forms. You must have write permissions on the bucket to perform this operation.

Syntax

```
POST /BUCKET/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

3.4.19. S3 determine options for a request

A preflight request to determine if an actual request can be sent with the specific origin, HTTP method, and headers.

Syntax

```
OPTIONS /OBJECT HTTP/1.1
```

3.4.20. S3 initiate a multipart upload

Initiates a multi-part upload process. Returns a **UploadId**, which you can specify when adding additional parts, listing parts, and completing or abandoning a multi-part upload.

Syntax

```
POST /BUCKET/OBJECT?uploads
```

Request Headers**content-md5**

Description

A base64 encoded MD-5 hash of the message.

Valid Values

A string. No defaults or constraints.

Required

No

content-type**Description**

A standard MIME type.

Valid Values

Any MIME type. Default: **binary/octet-stream**

Required

No

x-amz-meta-<...>**Description**

User metadata. Stored with the object.

Valid Values

A string up to 8kb. No defaults.

Required

No

x-amz-acl**Description**

A canned ACL.

Valid Values

private, public-read, public-read-write, authenticated-read

Required

No

Response Entities**InitiatedMultipartUploadsResult****Description**

A container for the results.

Type

Container

Bucket**Description**

The bucket that will receive the object contents.

Type

String

Key

Description

The key specified by the **key** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

UploadId

Description

The ID specified by the **upload-id** request parameter identifying the multipart upload, if any.

Type

String

3.4.21. S3 add a part to a multipart upload

Adds a part to a multi-part upload.

Specify the **uploadId** subresource and the upload ID to add a part to a multi-part upload:

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?partNumber=&uploadId=UPLOAD_ID HTTP/1.1
```

The following HTTP response might be returned:

HTTP Response

404

Status Code

NoSuchUpload

Description

Specified upload-id does not match any initiated upload on this object.

3.4.22. S3 list the parts of a multipart upload

Specify the **uploadId** subresource and the upload ID to list the parts of a multi-part upload:

Syntax

```
GET /BUCKET/OBJECT?uploadId=UPLOAD_ID HTTP/1.1
```

Response Entities

InitiatedMultipartUploadsResult

Description

A container for the results.

Type

Container

Bucket**Description**

The bucket that will receive the object contents.

Type

String

Key**Description**

The key specified by the **key** request parameter, if any.

Type

String

UploadId**Description**

The ID specified by the **upload-id** request parameter identifying the multipart upload, if any.

Type

String

Initiator**Description**

Contains the **ID** and **DisplayName** of the user who initiated the upload.

Type

Container

ID**Description**

The initiator's ID.

Type

String

DisplayName**Description**

The initiator's display name.

Type

String

Owner**Description**

A container for the **ID** and **DisplayName** of the user who owns the uploaded object.

Type

Container

StorageClass

Description

The method used to store the resulting object. **STANDARD** or **REDUCED_REDUNDANCY**

Type

String

PartNumberMarker

Description

The part marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**. Precedes the list.

Type

String

NextPartNumberMarker

Description

The next part marker to use in a subsequent request if **IsTruncated** is **true**. The end of the list.

Type

String

IsTruncated

Description

If **true**, only a subset of the object's upload contents were returned.

Type

Boolean

Part

Description

A container for **Key**, **Part**, **InitiatorOwner**, **StorageClass**, and **Initiated** elements.

Type

Container

PartNumber

Description

A container for **Key**, **Part**, **InitiatorOwner**, **StorageClass**, and **Initiated** elements.

Type

Integer

ETag

Description

The part's entity tag.

Type

String

Size**Description**

The size of the uploaded part.

Type

Integer

3.4.23. S3 assemble the uploaded parts

Assembles uploaded parts and creates a new object, thereby completing a multipart upload.

Specify the **uploadId** subresource and the upload ID to complete a multi-part upload:

Syntax

```
POST /BUCKET/OBJECT?uploadId=UPLOAD_ID HTTP/1.1
```

Request Entities**CompleteMultipartUpload****Description**

A container consisting of one or more parts.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

Part**Description**

A container for the **PartNumber** and **ETag**.

Type

Container

Required

Yes

PartNumber**Description**

The identifier of the part.

Type

Integer

Required

Yes

ETag**Description**

The part's entity tag.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Response Entities**CompleteMultipartUploadResult****Description**

A container for the response.

Type

Container

Location**Description**

The resource identifier (path) of the new object.

Type

URI

bucket**Description**

The name of the bucket that contains the new object.

Type

String

Key**Description**

The object's key.

Type

String

ETag**Description**

The entity tag of the new object.

Type

String

3.4.24. S3 copy a multipart upload

Uploads a part by copying data from an existing object as data source.

Specify the **uploadId** subresource and the upload ID to perform a multi-part upload copy:

Syntax

```
PUT /BUCKET/OBJECT?partNumber=PartNumber&uploadId=UPLOAD_ID HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: cname.domain.com
```

```
Authorization: AWS ACCESS_KEY:HASH_OF_HEADER_AND_SECRET
```

Request Headers

x-amz-copy-source

Description

The source bucket name and object name.

Valid Values

BUCKET/OBJECT

Required

Yes

x-amz-copy-source-range

Description

The range of bytes to copy from the source object.

Valid Values

Range: **bytes=first-last**, where the first and last are the zero-based byte offsets to copy. For example, **bytes=0-9** indicates that you want to copy the first ten bytes of the source.

Required

No

Response Entities

CopyPartResult

Description

A container for all response elements.

Type

Container

ETag

Description

Returns the ETag of the new part.

Type

String

LastModified

Description

Returns the date the part was last modified.

Type

String

Additional Resources

- For more information about this feature, see the [Amazon S3 site](#).

3.4.25. S3 abort a multipart upload

Aborts a multipart upload.

Specify the **uploadId** subresource and the upload ID to abort a multi-part upload:

Syntax

```
DELETE /BUCKET/OBJECT?uploadId=UPLOAD_ID HTTP/1.1
```

3.4.26. S3 Hadoop interoperability

For data analytics applications that require Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) access, the Ceph Object Gateway can be accessed using the Apache S3A connector for Hadoop. The S3A connector is an open-source tool that presents S3 compatible object storage as an HDFS file system with HDFS file system read and write semantics to the applications while data is stored in the Ceph Object Gateway.

Ceph Object Gateway is fully compatible with the S3A connector that ships with Hadoop 2.7.3.

Additional Resources

- See the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide](#) for details on multi-tenancy.

3.5. S3 SELECT OPERATIONS

As a developer, you can run S3 select to accelerate throughput. Users can run S3 select queries directly without a mediator.

There are three S3 select workflow - CSV, Apache Parquet (Parquet), and JSON that provide S3 select operations with CSV, Parquet, and JSON objects:

- A CSV file stores tabular data in plain text format. Each line of the file is a data record.
- Parquet is an open source, column-oriented data file format designed for efficient data storage and retrieval. It provides highly efficient data compression and encoding schemes with enhanced performance to handle complex data in bulk. Parquet enables the S3 select-engine to skip columns and chunks, thereby reducing IOPS dramatically (contrary to CSV and JSON format).
- JSON is a format structure. The S3 select engine enables the use of SQL statements on top of the JSON format input data using the JSON reader, enabling the scanning of highly nested and complex JSON formatted data.

For example, a CSV, Parquet, or JSON S3 object with several gigabytes of data allows the user to extract a single column which is filtered by another column using the following query:

Example

```
select customerid from s3Object where age>30 and age<65;
```

Currently, the S3 object must retrieve data from the Ceph OSD through the Ceph Object Gateway before filtering and extracting data. There is improved performance when the object is large and the query is more specific. The Parquet format can be processed more efficiently than CSV.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.
- A S3 user created with user access.

3.5.1. S3 select content from an object

The select object content API filters the content of an object through the structured query language (SQL). See the [Metadata collected by inventory](#) section in the *AWS Systems Manager User Guide* for an example of the description of what should reside in the inventory object. The inventory content impacts the type of queries that should be run against that inventory. The number of SQL statements that potentially could provide essential information is large, but S3 select is an SQL-like utility and therefore, some operators are not supported, such as **group-by** and **join**.

For CSV only, you must specify the data serialization format as comma-separated values of the object to retrieve the specified content. Parquet has no delimiter because it is in binary format. Amazon Web Services (AWS) command-line interface (CLI) select object content uses the CSV or Parquet format to parse object data into records and returns only the records specified in the query.

You must specify the data serialization format for the response. You must have **s3:GetObject** permission for this operation.



NOTE

- The **InputSerialization** element describes the format of the data in the object that is being queried. Objects can be in CSV or Parquet format.
- The **OutputSerialization** element is part of the AWS-CLI user client and describes how the output data is formatted. Ceph has implemented the server client for AWS-CLI and therefore, provides the same output according to **OutputSerialization** which currently is CSV only.
- The format of the **InputSerialization** does not need to match the format of the **OutputSerialization**. So, for example, you can specify Parquet in the **InputSerialization** and CSV in the **OutputSerialization**.

Syntax

```
POST /BUCKET/KEY?select&select-type=2 HTTP/1.1\r\n
```

Example

```
POST /testbucket/sample1csv?select&select-type=2 HTTP/1.1\r\n
POST /testbucket/sample1parquet?select&select-type=2 HTTP/1.1\r\n
```

Request entities

Bucket**Description**

The bucket to select object content from.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Key**Description**

The object key.

Length Constraints

Minimum length of 1.

Type

String

Required

Yes

SelectObjectContentRequest**Description**

Root level tag for the select object content request parameters.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Expression**Description**

The expression that is used to query the object.

Type

String

Required

Yes

ExpressionType**Description**

The type of the provided expression for example SQL.

Type

String

Valid Values

SQL

Required

Yes

InputSerialization

Description

Describes the format of the data in the object that is being queried.

Type

String

Required

Yes

OutputSerialization

Description

Format of data returned in comma separator and new-line.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Response entities

If the action is successful, the service sends back **HTTP 200** response. Data is returned in XML format by the service:

Payload

Description

Root level tag for the payload parameters.

Type

String

Required

Yes

Records

Description

The records event.

Type

Base64-encoded binary data object

Required

No

Stats

Description

The stats event.

Type

Long

Required

No

The Ceph Object Gateway supports the following response:

Example

```
{:event-type,records} {:content-type,application/octet-stream} {:message-type,event}
```

Syntax (for CSV)

```
aws --endpoint-URL http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket BUCKET_NAME
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"CSV": {"FieldDelimiter": ",", "QuoteCharacter": "\"", "RecordDelimiter" : "\n",
"QuoteEscapeCharacter" : "\"", "FileHeaderInfo": "USE" }, "CompressionType": "NONE"}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key OBJECT_NAME.csv
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Example (for CSV)

```
aws --endpoint-url http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket testbucket
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"CSV": {"FieldDelimiter": ",", "QuoteCharacter": "\"", "RecordDelimiter" : "\n",
"QuoteEscapeCharacter" : "\"", "FileHeaderInfo": "USE" }, "CompressionType": "NONE"}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key testobject.csv
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Syntax (for Parquet)

```
aws --endpoint-url http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket BUCKET_NAME
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"Parquet": {}, {"CompressionType": "NONE"}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key OBJECT_NAME.parquet
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Example (for Parquet)

```
aws --endpoint-url http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket testbucket
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"Parquet": {}, {"CompressionType": "NONE"}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key testobject.parquet
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Syntax (for JSON)

```
aws --endpoint-URL http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket BUCKET_NAME
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"JSON": {"CompressionType": "NONE"}}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key OBJECT_NAME.json
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Example (for JSON)

```
aws --endpoint-url http://localhost:80 s3api select-object-content
--bucket testbucket
--expression-type 'SQL'
--input-serialization
'{"JSON": {"CompressionType": "NONE"}}'
--output-serialization '{"CSV": {}}'
--key testobject.json
--expression "select count(0) from s3object where int(_1)<10;" output.csv
```

Example (for BOTO3)

```
import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

def
run_s3select(bucket,key,query,column_delim=";",row_delim="\n",quot_char="'",esc_char="\\",csv_header
_info="NONE"):

    s3 = boto3.client('s3',
        endpoint_url=endpoint,
        aws_access_key_id=access_key,
        region_name=region_name,
        aws_secret_access_key=secret_key)

    result = ""
    try:
        r = s3.select_object_content(
            Bucket=bucket,
            Key=key,
            ExpressionType='SQL',
            InputSerialization = {"CSV": {"RecordDelimiter" : row_delim, "FieldDelimiter" :
column_delim,"QuoteEscapeCharacter": esc_char, "QuoteCharacter": quot_char, "FileHeaderInfo":
csv_header_info}, "CompressionType": "NONE"},
            OutputSerialization = {"CSV": {}},
            Expression=query,
            RequestProgress = {"Enabled": progress})

    except ClientError as c:
        result += str(c)
        return result

    for event in r['Payload']:
        if 'Records' in event:
```

```

    result = ""
    records = event['Records']['Payload'].decode('utf-8')
    result += records
    if 'Progress' in event:
        print("progress")
        pprint.pprint(event['Progress'],width=1)
    if 'Stats' in event:
        print("Stats")
        pprint.pprint(event['Stats'],width=1)
    if 'End' in event:
        print("End")
        pprint.pprint(event['End'],width=1)

    return result

```

```

run_s3select(
    "my_bucket",
    "my_csv_object",
    "select int(_1) as a1, int(_2) as a2 , (a1+a2) as a3 from s3object where a3>100 and a3<300;")

```

Supported features

Currently, only part of the AWS s3 select command is supported:

Features	Details	Description	Example
Arithmetic operators	\wedge * % / + - ()		select (int(_1)+int(_2))*int(_9) from s3object;
Arithmetic operators	% modulo		select count(*) from s3object where cast(_1 as int)%2 = 0;
Arithmetic operators	\wedge power-of		select cast(2 ¹⁰ as int) from s3object;
Compare operators	> < >= <= == !=		select _1,_2 from s3object where (int(_1)+int(_3))>int(_5);
logical operator	AND OR NOT		select count(*) from s3object where not (int(1)>123 and int(_5)<200);
logical operator	is null	Returns true/false for null indication in expression	
logical operator and NULL	is not null	Returns true/false for null indication in expression	

Features	Details	Description	Example
logical operator and NULL	unknown state	Review null-handle and observe the results of logical operations with NULL. The query returns 0 .	select count(*) from s3object where null and (3>2);
Arithmetic operator with NULL	unknown state	Review null-handle and observe the results of binary operations with NULL. The query returns 0 .	select count(*) from s3object where (null+1) and (3>2);
Compare with NULL	unknown state	Review null-handle and observe results of compare operations with NULL. The query returns 0 .	select count(*) from s3object where (null*1.5) != 3;
missing column	unknown state		select count(*) from s3object where _1 is null;
projection column	Similar to if or then or else		select case when (1+1==(2+1)*3) then 'case_1' when 4*3==(12 then 'case_2' else 'case_else' end, age*2 from s3object;
projection column	Similar to switch/case default		select case cast(_1 as int) + 1 when 2 then “a” when 3 then “b” else “c” end from s3object;
logical operator		coalesce returns first non-null argument	select coalesce(nullif(5,5),nullif(1,1.0),age+12) from s3object;
logical operator		nullif returns null in case both arguments are equal, or else the first one, nullif(1,1)=NULL nullif(null,1)=NULL nullif(2,1)=2	select nullif(cast(_1 as int),cast(_2 as int)) from s3object;
logical operator		{expression} in (.. {expression} ..)	select count(*) from s3object where 'ben' in (trim(_5),substring(_1,char_length(_1)-3,3),last_name);

Features	Details	Description	Example
logical operator		{expression} between {expression} and {expression}	select _1 from s3object where cast(_1 as int) between 800 and 900; select count(*) from stdin where substring(_3,char_length(_3),1) between “x” and trim(_1) and substring(_3,char_length(_3)-1,1) = “:”;
logical operator		{expression} like {match-pattern}	select count() from s3object where first_name like '%de_'; select count() from s3object where _1 like "%a[r-s];
casting operator			select cast(123 as int)%2 from s3object;
casting operator			select cast(123.456 as float)%2 from s3object;
casting operator			select cast('ABC0-9' as string),cast(substr('ab12cd',3,2) as int)*4 from s3object;
casting operator			select cast(substring('publish on 2007-01-01',12,10) as timestamp) from s3object;
non AWS casting operator			select int(_1),int(1.2 + 3.4) from s3object;
non AWS casting operator			select float(1.2) from s3object;
non AWS casting operator			select to_timestamp('1999-10-10T12:23:44Z') from s3object;
Aggregation Function	sun		select sum(int(_1)) from s3object;

Features	Details	Description	Example
Aggregation Function	avg		select avg(cast(_1 as float) + cast(_2 as int)) from s3object;
Aggregation Function	min		select avg(cast(_1 a float) + cast(_2 as int)) from s3object;
Aggregation Function	max		select max(float(_1)),min(int(_5)) from s3object;
Aggregation Function	count		select count(*) from s3object where (int(1)+int(_3))>int(_5);
Timestamp Functions	extract		select count(*) from s3object where extract(year from to_timestamp(_2)) > 1950 and extract(year from to_timestamp(_1)) < 1960;
Timestamp Functions	dateadd		select count(0) from s3object where date_diff(year,to_timestamp(_1),date_add(day,366,to_timestamp(_1))) = 1;
Timestamp Functions	datediff		select count(0) from s3object where date_diff(month,to_timestamp(_1),to_timestamp(_2)) = 2;
Timestamp Functions	utcnow		select count(0) from s3object where date_diff(hour,utcnow(),date_add(day,1,utcnow())) = 24
Timestamp Functions	to_string		select to_string(to_timestamp("2009-09-17T17:56:06.234567Z"), "yyyyMMdd-H:m:s") from s3object;

Features	Details	Description	Example
String Functions	substring		select count(0) from s3object where int(substring(_1,1,4))>1950 and int(substring(_1,1,4))<1960;
String Functions	substring	substring with from negative number is valid considered as first	select substring("123456789" from -4) from s3object;
String Functions	substring	substring with from zero for out-of-bound number is valid just as (first,last)	select substring("123456789" from 0 for 100) from s3object;
String Functions	trim		select trim(' foobar ') from s3object;
String Functions	trim		select trim(trailing from ' foobar ') from s3object;
String Functions	trim		select trim(leading from ' foobar ') from s3object;
String Functions	trim		select trim(both '12' from '1112211foobar22211122') from s3object;
String Functions	lower or upper		select lower('ABcD12#\$e') from s3object;
String Functions	char_length, character_length		select count(*) from s3object where char_length(_3)=3;
Complex queries			select sum(cast(_1 as int)),max(cast(_3 as int)), substring('abcdefghijklm', (2-1)*3+sum(cast(_1 as int))/sum(cast(_1 as int))+1, (count() + count(0))/count(0)) from s3object;
alias support			select int(_1) as a1, int(_2) as a2 , (a1+a2) as a3 from s3object where a3>100 and a3<300;

- See [Amazon's S3 Select Object Content API](#) for more details.

3.5.2. S3 supported select functions

S3 select supports the following functions: .Timestamp

to_timestamp(string)

Description

Converts string to timestamp basic type. In the string format, any missing 'time' value is populated with zero; for missing month and day value, 1 is the default value. 'Timezone' is in format +/-HH:mm or Z, where the letter 'Z' indicates Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Value of timezone can range between - 12:00 and +14:00.

Supported

Currently it can convert the following string formats into timestamp:

- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.SSSSSS+/-HH:mm
- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss.SSSSSSZ
- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss+/-HH:mm
- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm:ssZ
- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mm+/-HH:mm
- YYYY-MM-DDTHH:mmZ
- YYYY-MM-DDT
- YYYYT

to_string(timestamp, format_pattern)

Description

Returns a string representation of the input timestamp in the given input string format.

Parameters

Format	Example	Description
yy	69	2-year digit.
y	1969	4-year digit.
yyyy	1969	Zero-padded 4-digit year.
M	1	Month of the year.
MM	01	Zero-padded month of the year.

Format	Example	Description
MMM	Jan	Abbreviated month of the year name.
MMMM	January	full month of the year name.
MMMMM	J	Month of the year first letter. Not valid for use with the to_timestamp function.
d	2	Day of the month (1-31).
dd	02	Zero-padded day of the month (01-31).
a	AM	AM or PM of day.
h	3	Hour of the day (1-12).
hh	03	Zero-padded hour of day (01-12).
H	3	Hour of the day (0-23).
HH	03	Zero-padded hour of the day (00-23).
m	4	Minute of the hour (0-59).
mm	04	Zero-padded minute of the hour (00-59).
s	5	Second of the minute (0-59).
ss	05	Zero-padded second of the minute (00-59).
S	1	Fraction of the second (precision: 0.1, range: 0.0-0.9).
SS	12	Fraction of the second (precision: 0.01, range: 0.0-0.99).
SSS	123	Fraction of the second (precision: 0.01, range: 0.0-0.999).

Format	Example	Description
SSSS	1234	Fraction of the second (precision: 0.001, range: 0.0–0.9999).
SSSSSS	123456	Fraction of the second (maximum precision: 1 nanosecond, range: 0.0–0.999999).
n	60000000	Nano of second.
X	+07 or Z	Offset in hours or “Z” if the offset is 0.
XX or XXXX	+0700 or Z	Offset in hours and minutes or “Z” if the offset is 0.
XXX or XXXXX	+07:00 or Z	Offset in hours and minutes or “Z” if the offset is 0.
x	7	Offset in hours.
xx or xxxx	700	Offset in hours and minutes.
xxx or xxxxx	+07:00	Offset in hours and minutes.

extract(date-part from timestamp)**Description**

Returns integer according to date-part extract from input timestamp.

Supported

year, month, week, day, hour, minute, second, timezone_hour, timezone_minute.

date_add(date-part, integer, timestamp)**Description**

Returns timestamp, a calculation based on the results of input timestamp and date-part.

Supported

year, month, day, hour, minute, second.

date_diff(date-part, timestamp, timestamp)**Description**

Return an integer, a calculated result of the difference between two timestamps according to date-part.

Supported

year, month, day, hour, minute, second.

utcnow()**Description**

Return timestamp of current time.

Aggregation**count()****Description**

Returns integers based on the number of rows that match a condition if there is one.

sum(expression)**Description**

Returns a summary of expression on each row that matches a condition if there is one.

avg(expression)**Description**

Returns an average expression on each row that matches a condition if there is one.

max(expression)**Description**

Returns the maximal result for all expressions that match a condition if there is one.

min(expression)**Description**

Returns the minimal result for all expressions that match a condition if there is one.

String**substring (string,from,for)****Description**

Returns a string extract from the input string according to from, for inputs.

Char_length**Description**

Returns a number of characters in string. Character_length also does the same.

trim([[leading | trailing | both remove_chars] from] string)**Description**

Trims leading/trailing (or both) characters from the target string. The default value is a blank character.

Upper\lower**Description**

Converts characters into uppercase or lowercase.

NULL

The **NULL** value is missing or unknown that is **NULL** can not produce a value on any arithmetic operations. The same applies to arithmetic comparison, any comparison to **NULL** is **NULL** that is unknown.

Table 3.4. The NULL use case

A is NULL	Result(NULL=UNKNOWN)
Not A	NULL
A or False	NULL
A or True	True
A or A	NULL
A and False	False
A and True	NULL
A and A	NULL

Additional Resources

- See [Amazon's S3 Select Object Content API](#) for more details.

3.5.3. S3 alias programming construct

Alias programming construct is an essential part of the s3 select language because it enables better programming with objects that contain many columns or complex queries. When a statement with alias construct is parsed, it replaces the alias with a reference to the right projection column and on query execution, the reference is evaluated like any other expression. Alias maintains result-cache that is if an alias is used more than once, the same expression is not evaluated and the same result is returned because the result from the cache is used. Currently, Red Hat supports the column alias.

Example

```
select int(_1) as a1, int(_2) as a2 , (a1+a2) as a3 from s3object where a3>100 and a3<300;")
```

3.5.4. S3 parsing explained

The S3 select engine has parsers for all three file formats - CSV, Parquet, and JSON which separate the commands into more processable components, which are then attached to tags that define each component.

3.5.4.1. S3 CSV parsing

The CSV definitions with input serialization uses these default values:

- Use `{\n}` for row-delimiter.
- Use `{“}` for quote.
- Use `{\}` for escape characters.

The **csv-header-info** is parsed upon **USE** appearing in the AWS-CLI; this is the first row in the input object containing the schema. Currently, output serialization and compression-type is not supported. The S3 select engine has a CSV parser which parses S3-objects:

- Each row ends with a row-delimiter.
- The field-separator separates the adjacent columns.
- The successive field separator defines the **NULL** column.
- The quote-character overrides the field-separator; that is, the field separator is any character between the quotes.
- The escape character disables any special character except the row delimiter.

The following are examples of CSV parsing rules:

Table 3.5. CSV parsing

Feature	Description	Input (Tokens)
NULL	Successive field delimiter	<code>„1,2, => {null}{null}{1}{null}{2}{null}</code>
QUOTE	The quote character overrides the field delimiter.	<code>11,22,“a,b,c,d”,last => {11}{22}{“a,b,c,d”}{last}</code>
Escape	The escape character overrides the meta-character.	A container for the object owner’s ID and DisplayName
row delimiter	There is no closed quote; row delimiter is the closing line.	<code>11,22,a=“str,44,55,66 => {11}{22}{a=“str,44,55,66}</code>
csv header info	FileHeaderInfo tag	USE value means each token on the first line is the column-name; IGNORE value means to skip the first line.

Additional Resources

- See [Amazon’s S3 Select Object Content API](#) for more details.

3.5.4.2. S3 Parquet parsing

Apache Parquet is an open-source, columnar data file format designed for efficient data storage and retrieval.

The S3 select engine's Parquet parser parses S3-objects as follows:

Example

```
4-byte magic number "PAR1"
<Column 1 Chunk 1 + Column Metadata>
<Column 2 Chunk 1 + Column Metadata>
...
<Column N Chunk 1 + Column Metadata>
<Column 1 Chunk 2 + Column Metadata>
<Column 2 Chunk 2 + Column Metadata>
...
<Column N Chunk 2 + Column Metadata>
...
<Column 1 Chunk M + Column Metadata>
<Column 2 Chunk M + Column Metadata>
...
<Column N Chunk M + Column Metadata>
File Metadata
4-byte length in bytes of file metadata
4-byte magic number "PAR1"
```

- In the above example, there are N columns in this table, split into M row groups. The file metadata contains the locations of all the column metadata start locations.
- Metadata is written after the data to allow for single pass writing.
- All the column chunks can be found in the file metadata which should later be read sequentially.
- The format is explicitly designed to separate the metadata from the data. This allows splitting columns into multiple files, as well as having a single metadata file reference multiple parquet files.

3.5.4.3. S3 JSON parsing

JSON document enables nesting values within objects or arrays without limitations. When querying a specific value in a JSON document in the S3 select engine, the location of the value is specified through a path in the **SELECT** statement.

The generic structure of a JSON document does not have a row and column structure like CSV and Parquet. Instead, it is the SQL statement itself that defines the rows and columns when querying a JSON document.

The S3 select engine's JSON parser parses S3-objects as follows:

- The **FROM** clause in the **SELECT** statement defines the row boundaries.
- A row in a JSON document is similar to how the row delimiter is used to define rows for CSV objects, and how row groups are used to define rows for Parquet objects
- Consider the following example:

Example

```

{
  "firstName": "Joe",
  "lastName": "Jackson",
  "gender": "male",
  "age": "twenty"
},

{
  "firstName": "Joe_2",
  "lastName": "Jackson_2",
  "gender": "male",
  "age": 21
},

"phoneNumbers":
[
  { "type": "home1", "number": "734928_1", "addr": 11 },
  { "type": "home2", "number": "734928_2", "addr": 22 }
],

"key_after_array": "XXX",

"description" :
{
  "main_desc" : "value_1",
  "second_desc" : "value_2"
}

# the from-clause define a single row.
# _1 points to root object level.
# _1.age appears twice in Documnet-row, the last value is used for the operation.
query = "select
  _1.firstname, _1.key_after_array, _1.age+4, _1.description.main_desc, _1.description.second_desc
from s3object[*].aa.bb.cc;";

expected_result = Joe_2,XXX,25,value_1,value_2

```

- The statement instructs the reader to search for the path **aa.bb.cc** and defines the row boundaries based on the occurrence of this path.
- A row begins when the reader encounters the path, and it ends when the reader exits the innermost part of the path, which in this case is the object **cc**.

3.5.5. Integrating Ceph Object Gateway with Trino

Integrate the Ceph Object Gateway with Trino, an important utility that enables the user to run SQL queries 9x faster on S3 objects.

Following are some benefits of using Trino:

- Trino is a complete SQL engine.
- Pushes down S3 select requests wherein the Trino engine identifies part of the SQL statement that is cost effective to run on the server-side.
- uses the optimization rules of Ceph/S3select to enhance performance.

- Leverages Red Hat Ceph Storage scalability and divides the original object into multiple equal parts, performs S3 select requests, and merges the request.



IMPORTANT

If the **s3select** syntax does not work while querying through trino, use the SQL syntax.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster with Ceph Object Gateway installed.
- Docker or Podman installed.
- Buckets created.
- Objects are uploaded.

Procedure

1. Deploy Trino and hive.

Example

```
[cephuser@host01 ~]$ git clone https://github.com/ceph/s3select.git
[cephuser@host01 ~]$ cd s3select
```

2. Modify the **hms_trino.yaml** file with S3 endpoint, access key, and secret key.

Example

```
[cephuser@host01 s3select]$ cat container/trino/hms_trino.yaml
version: '3'
services:
  hms:
    image: galsl/hms:dev
    container_name: hms
    environment:
      # S3_ENDPOINT the CEPH/RGW end-point-url
      - S3_ENDPOINT=http://rgw_ip:port
      - S3_ACCESS_KEY=abc
      - S3_SECRET_KEY=abc
      # the container starts with booting the hive metastore
    command: sh -c '. ~/.bashrc; start_hive_metastore'
    ports:
      - 9083:9083
    networks:
      - trino_hms

  trino:
    image: trinodb/trino:405
    container_name: trino
    volumes:
      # the trino directory contains the necessary configuration
      - ./trino:/etc/trino
    ports:
```



```
- 8080:8080
networks:
- trino_hms
```

```
networks:
trino_hm
```

3. Modify the **hive.properties** file with S3 endpoint, access key, and secret key.

Example

```
[cephuser@host01 s3select]$ cat container/trino/trino/catalog/hive.properties
connector.name=hive
hive.metastore.uri=thrift://hms:9083

#hive.metastore.warehouse.dir=s3a://hive/

hive.allow-drop-table=true
hive.allow-rename-table=true
hive.allow-add-column=true
hive.allow-drop-column=true
hive.allow-rename-column=true

hive.non-managed-table-writes-enabled=true
hive.s3select-pushdown.enabled=true
hive.s3.aws-access-key=abc
hive.s3.aws-secret-key=abc

# should modify per s3-endpoint-url
hive.s3.endpoint=http://rgw_ip:port
#hive.s3.max-connections=1
#hive.s3select-pushdown.max-connections=1

hive.s3.connect-timeout=100s
hive.s3.socket-timeout=100s
hive.max-splits-per-second=10000
hive.max-split-size=128MB
```

4. Start a Trino container to integrate Ceph Object Gateway.

Example

```
[cephuser@host01 s3select]$ sudo docker compose -f ./container/trino/hms_trino.yaml up -d
```

5. Verify integration.

Example

```
[cephuser@host01 s3select]$ sudo docker exec -it trino /bin/bash
trino@66f753905e82:/$ trino
trino> create schema hive.csvbkt1schema;
trino> create table hive.csvbkt1schema.polariondatacsv(c1 varchar,c2 varchar, c3 varchar,
```

```
c4 varchar, c5 varchar, c6 varchar, c7 varchar, c8 varchar, c9 varchar) WITH (  
external_location = 's3a://csvbkt1/',format = 'CSV');  
trino> select * from hive.csvbkt1schema.polariondatacsv;
```

**NOTE**

The external location must point to the bucket name or a directory, and not the end of a file.

CHAPTER 4. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY AND THE SWIFT API

As a developer, you can use a RESTful application programming interface (API) that is compatible with the Swift API data access model. You can manage the buckets and objects stored in Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster through the Ceph Object Gateway.

The following table describes the support status for current Swift functional features:

Table 4.1. Features

Feature	Status	Remarks
Authentication	Supported	
Get Account Metadata	Supported	No custom metadata
Swift ACLs	Supported	Supports a subset of Swift ACLs
List Containers	Supported	
List Container's Objects	Supported	
Create Container	Supported	
Delete Container	Supported	
Get Container Metadata	Supported	
Add/Update Container Metadata	Supported	
Delete Container Metadata	Supported	
Get Object	Supported	
Create/Update an Object	Supported	
Create Large Object	Supported	
Delete Object	Supported	
Copy Object	Supported	
Get Object Metadata	Supported	
Add/Update Object Metadata	Supported	
Temp URL Operations	Supported	

Feature	Status	Remarks
CORS	Not Supported	
Expiring Objects	Supported	
Object Versioning	Not Supported	
Static Website	Not Supported	

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

4.1. SWIFT API LIMITATIONS



IMPORTANT

The following limitations should be used with caution. There are implications related to your hardware selections, so you should always discuss these requirements with your Red Hat account team.

- **Maximum object size when using Swift API:** 5GB
- **Maximum metadata size when using Swift API:** There is no defined limit on the total size of user metadata that can be applied to an object, but a single HTTP request is limited to 16,000 bytes.

4.2. CREATE A SWIFT USER

To test the Swift interface, create a Swift subuser. Creating a Swift user is a two-step process. The first step is to create the user. The second step is to create the secret key.



NOTE

In a multi-site deployment, always create a user on a host in the master zone of the master zone group.

Prerequisites

- Installation of the Ceph Object Gateway.
- Root-level access to the Ceph Object Gateway node.

Procedure

1. Create the Swift user:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin subuser create --uid=NAME --subuser=NAME:swift --access=full
```

Replace ***NAME*** with the Swift user name, for example:

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# radosgw-admin subuser create --uid=testuser --subuser=testuser:swift --
access=full
{
  "user_id": "testuser",
  "display_name": "First User",
  "email": "",
  "suspended": 0,
  "max_buckets": 1000,
  "auid": 0,
  "subusers": [
    {
      "id": "testuser:swift",
      "permissions": "full-control"
    }
  ],
  "keys": [
    {
      "user": "testuser",
      "access_key": "O8JDE41XMI74O185EHKD",
      "secret_key": "i4Au2yxG5wtr1JK01mI8kjJPM93HNAoVWOSTdJd6"
    }
  ],
  "swift_keys": [
    {
      "user": "testuser:swift",
      "secret_key": "13TLtdEW7bCqgttQgPzxFxziu0AgabtOc6vM8DLA"
    }
  ],
  "caps": [],
  "op_mask": "read, write, delete",
  "default_placement": "",
  "placement_tags": [],
  "bucket_quota": {
    "enabled": false,
    "check_on_raw": false,
    "max_size": -1,
    "max_size_kb": 0,
    "max_objects": -1
  },
  "user_quota": {
    "enabled": false,
    "check_on_raw": false,
    "max_size": -1,
    "max_size_kb": 0,
    "max_objects": -1
  },
}
```

```

    "temp_url_keys": [],
    "type": "rgw"
  }

```

2. Create the secret key:

Syntax

```
radosgw-admin key create --subuser=NAME:swift --key-type=swift --gen-secret
```

Replace ***NAME*** with the Swift user name, for example:

Example

```

[root@host01 ~]# radosgw-admin key create --subuser=testuser:swift --key-type=swift --gen-secret
{
  "user_id": "testuser",
  "display_name": "First User",
  "email": "",
  "suspended": 0,
  "max_buckets": 1000,
  "auid": 0,
  "subusers": [
    {
      "id": "testuser:swift",
      "permissions": "full-control"
    }
  ],
  "keys": [
    {
      "user": "testuser",
      "access_key": "O8JDE41XMI74O185EHKD",
      "secret_key": "i4Au2yxG5wtr1JK01mI8kjJPM93HNAoVWOSTdJd6"
    }
  ],
  "swift_keys": [
    {
      "user": "testuser:swift",
      "secret_key": "a4ioT4jEP653CDcdU8p4OuhruwABBRZmyNUbnSSt"
    }
  ],
  "caps": [],
  "op_mask": "read, write, delete",
  "default_placement": "",
  "placement_tags": [],
  "bucket_quota": {
    "enabled": false,
    "check_on_raw": false,
    "max_size": -1,
    "max_size_kb": 0,
    "max_objects": -1
  },
  "user_quota": {
    "enabled": false,

```

```

    "check_on_raw": false,
    "max_size": -1,
    "max_size_kb": 0,
    "max_objects": -1
  },
  "temp_url_keys": [],
  "type": "rgw"
}

```

4.3. SWIFT AUTHENTICATING A USER

To authenticate a user, make a request containing an **X-Auth-User** and a **X-Auth-Key** in the header.

Syntax

```

GET /auth HTTP/1.1
Host: swift.example.com
X-Auth-User: johndoe
X-Auth-Key: R7UUOLFDI2ZI9PRCQ53K

```

Example Response

```

HTTP/1.1 204 No Content
Date: Mon, 16 Jul 2012 11:05:33 GMT
Server: swift
X-Storage-Url: https://swift.example.com
X-Storage-Token: UOICCC8TahFKIWuv9DB09TWHF0nDjpPEIha0kAa
Content-Length: 0
Content-Type: text/plain; charset=UTF-8

```



NOTE

You can retrieve data about Ceph's Swift-compatible service by executing **GET** requests using the **X-Storage-Url** value during authentication.

Additional Resources

- See the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide](#) for Swift request headers.
- See the [Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide](#) for Swift response headers.

4.4. SWIFT CONTAINER OPERATIONS

As a developer, you can perform container operations with the Swift application programming interface (API) through the Ceph Object Gateway. You can list, create, update, and delete containers. You can also add or update the container's metadata.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

4.4.1. Swift container operations

A container is a mechanism for storing data objects. An account can have many containers, but container names must be unique. This API enables a client to create a container, set access controls and metadata, retrieve a container's contents, and delete a container. Since this API makes requests related to information in a particular user's account, all requests in this API must be authenticated unless a container's access control is deliberately made publicly accessible, that is, allows anonymous requests.



NOTE

The Amazon S3 API uses the term 'bucket' to describe a data container. When you hear someone refer to a 'bucket' within the Swift API, the term 'bucket' might be construed as the equivalent of the term 'container.'

One facet of object storage is that it does not support hierarchical paths or directories. Instead, it supports one level consisting of one or more containers, where each container might have objects. The RADOS Gateway's Swift-compatible API supports the notion of 'pseudo-hierarchical containers', which is a means of using object naming to emulate a container, or directory hierarchy without actually implementing one in the storage system. You can name objects with pseudo-hierarchical names, for example, photos/buildings/empire-state.jpg, but container names cannot contain a forward slash (/) character.



IMPORTANT

When uploading large objects to versioned Swift containers, use the **--leave-segments** option with the **python-swiftclient** utility. Not using **--leave-segments** overwrites the manifest file. Consequently, an existing object is overwritten, which leads to data loss.

4.4.2. Swift update a container's Access Control List (ACL)

When a user creates a container, the user has read and write access to the container by default. To allow other users to read a container's contents or write to a container, you must specifically enable the user. You can also specify ***** in the **X-Container-Read** or **X-Container-Write** settings, which effectively enables all users to either read from or write to the container. Setting ***** makes the container public. That is it enables anonymous users to either read from or write to the container.

Syntax

```
POST /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
X-Container-Read: *
X-Container-Write: UID1, UID2, UID3
```

Request Headers

X-Container-Read

Description

The user IDs with read permissions for the container.

Type

Comma-separated string values of user IDs.

Required

No

X-Container-Write

Description

The user IDs with write permissions for the container.

Type

Comma-separated string values of user IDs.

Required

No

4.4.3. Swift list containers

A **GET** request that specifies the API version and the account will return a list of containers for a particular user account. Since the request returns a particular user's containers, the request requires an authentication token. The request cannot be made anonymously.

Syntax

```
GET /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Parameters

limit

Description

Limits the number of results to the specified value.

Type

Integer

Valid Values

N/A

Required

Yes

format

Description

Limits the number of results to the specified value.

Type

Integer

Valid Values

json or **xml**

Required

No

marker

Description

Returns a list of results greater than the marker value.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

The response contains a list of containers, or returns with an HTTP **204** response code.

Response Entities**account****Description**

A list for account information.

Type

Container

container**Description**

The list of containers.

Type

Container

name**Description**

The name of a container.

Type

String

bytes**Description**

The size of the container.

Type

Integer

4.4.4. Swift list a container's objects

To list the objects within a container, make a **GET** request with the API version, account, and the name of the container. You can specify query parameters to filter the full list, or leave out the parameters to return a list of the first 10,000 object names stored in the container.

Syntax

■

```
GET /API_VERSION/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Parameters

format

Description

Limits the number of results to the specified value.

Type

Integer

Valid Values

json or **xml**

Required

No

prefix

Description

Limits the result set to objects beginning with the specified prefix.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

marker

Description

Returns a list of results greater than the marker value.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

limit

Description

Limits the number of results to the specified value.

Type

Integer

Valid Values

0 - 10,000

Required

No

delimiter**Description**

The delimiter between the prefix and the rest of the object name.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

path**Description**

The pseudo-hierarchical path of the objects.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

Response Entities**container****Description**

The container.

Type

Container

object**Description**

An object within the container.

Type

Container

name**Description**

The name of an object within the container.

Type

String

hash

Description

A hash code of the object's contents.

Type

String

last_modified**Description**

The last time the object's contents were modified.

Type

Date

content_type**Description**

The type of content within the object.

Type

String

4.4.5. Swift create a container

To create a new container, make a **PUT** request with the API version, account, and the name of the new container. The container name must be unique, must not contain a forward-slash (/) character, and should be less than 256 bytes. You can include access control headers and metadata headers in the request. You can also include a storage policy identifying a key for a set of placement pools. For example, execute **radosgw-admin zone get** to see a list of available keys under **placement_pools**. A storage policy enables you to specify a special set of pools for the container, for example, SSD-based storage. The operation is idempotent. If you make a request to create a container that already exists, it will return with a HTTP 202 return code, but will not create another container.

Syntax

```
PUT /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
X-Container-Read: COMMA_SEPARATED_UIDS
X-Container-Write: COMMA_SEPARATED_UIDS
X-Container-Meta-KEY:VALUE
X-Storage-Policy: PLACEMENT_POOLS_KEY
```

Headers**X-Container-Read****Description**

The user IDs with read permissions for the container.

Type

Comma-separated string values of user IDs.

Required

No

X-Container-Write

Description

The user IDs with write permissions for the container.

Type

Comma-separated string values of user IDs.

Required

No

X-Container-Meta-KEY

Description

A user-defined metadata key that takes an arbitrary string value.

Type

String

Required

No

X-Storage-Policy

Description

The key that identifies the storage policy under **placement_pools** for the Ceph Object Gateway. Execute **radosgw-admin zone get** for available keys.

Type

String

Required

No

If a container with the same name already exists, and the user is the container owner then the operation will succeed. Otherwise, the operation will fail.

HTTP Response

409

Status Code

BucketAlreadyExists

Description

The container already exists under a different user's ownership.

4.4.6. Swift delete a container

To delete a container, make a **DELETE** request with the API version, account, and the name of the container. The container must be empty. If you'd like to check if the container is empty, execute a **HEAD** request against the container. Once you've successfully removed the container, you'll be able to reuse the container name.

Syntax

```
DELETE /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

HTTP Response

204

Status Code

NoContent

Description

The container was removed.

4.4.7. Swift add or update the container metadata

To add metadata to a container, make a **POST** request with the API version, account, and container name. You must have write permissions on the container to add or update metadata.

Syntax

```
POST /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
X-Container-Meta-Color: red
X-Container-Meta-Taste: salty
```

Request Headers

X-Container-Meta-KEY

Description

A user-defined metadata key that takes an arbitrary string value.

Type

String

Required

No

4.5. SWIFT OBJECT OPERATIONS

As a developer, you can perform object operations with the Swift application programming interface (API) through the Ceph Object Gateway. You can list, create, update, and delete objects. You can also add or update the object's metadata.

Prerequisites

- A running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- A RESTful client.

4.5.1. Swift object operations

An object is a container for storing data and metadata. A container might have many objects, but the object names must be unique. This API enables a client to create an object, set access controls and metadata, retrieve an object's data and metadata, and delete an object. Since this API makes requests related to information in a particular user's account, all requests in this API must be authenticated. Unless the container or object's access control is deliberately made publicly accessible, that is, allows anonymous requests.

4.5.2. Swift get an object

To retrieve an object, make a **GET** request with the API version, account, container, and object name. You must have read permissions on the container to retrieve an object within it.

Syntax

```
GET /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Headers

range

Description

To retrieve a subset of an object's contents, you can specify a byte range.

Type

Date

Required

No

If-Modified-Since

Description

Only copies if modified since the date and time of the source object's **last_modified** attribute.

Type

Date

Required

No

If-Unmodified-Since

Description

Only copies if not modified since the date and time of the source object's **last_modified** attribute.

Type

Date

Required

No

Copy-If-Match

Description

Copies only if the ETag in the request matches the source object's ETag.

Type

ETag

Required

No

Copy-If-None-Match**Description**

Copies only if the **ETag** in the request does not match the source object's ETag.

Type

ETag

Required

No

Response Headers**Content-Range****Description**

The range of the subset of object contents. Returned only if the range header field was specified in the request.

4.5.3. Swift create or update an object

To create a new object, make a **PUT** request with the API version, account, container name, and the name of the new object. You must have write permission on the container to create or update an object. The object name must be unique within the container. The **PUT** request is not idempotent, so if you do not use a unique name, the request will update the object. However, you can use pseudo-hierarchical syntax in the object name to distinguish it from another object of the same name if it is under a different pseudo-hierarchical directory. You can include access control headers and metadata headers in the request.

Syntax

```
PUT /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Headers**ETag****Description**

An MD5 hash of the object's contents. Recommended.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

Content-Type

Description

An MD5 hash of the object's contents.

Type

String

Valid Values

N/A

Required

No

Transfer-Encoding

Description

Indicates whether the object is part of a larger aggregate object.

Type

String

Valid Values

chunked

Required

No

4.5.4. Swift delete an object

To delete an object, make a **DELETE** request with the API version, account, container, and object name. You must have write permissions on the container to delete an object within it. Once you've successfully deleted the object, you will be able to reuse the object name.

Syntax

```
DELETE /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

4.5.5. Swift copy an object

Copying an object allows you to make a server-side copy of an object, so that you do not have to download it and upload it under another container. To copy the contents of one object to another object, you can make either a **PUT** request or a **COPY** request with the API version, account, and the container name.

For a **PUT** request, use the destination container and object name in the request, and the source container and object in the request header.

For a **Copy** request, use the source container and object in the request, and the destination container

and object in the request header. You must have write permission on the container to copy an object. The destination object name must be unique within the container. The request is not idempotent, so if you do not use a unique name, the request will update the destination object. You can use pseudo-hierarchical syntax in the object name to distinguish the destination object from the source object of the same name if it is under a different pseudo-hierarchical directory. You can include access control headers and metadata headers in the request.

Syntax

```
PUT /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER HTTP/1.1
X-Copy-From: TENANT:SOURCE_CONTAINER/SOURCE_OBJECT
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

or alternatively:

Syntax

```
COPY /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:SOURCE_CONTAINER/SOURCE_OBJECT HTTP/1.1
Destination: TENANT:DEST_CONTAINER/DEST_OBJECT
```

Request Headers

X-Copy-From

Description

Used with a **PUT** request to define the source container/object path.

Type

String

Required

Yes, if using **PUT**.

Destination

Description

Used with a **COPY** request to define the destination container/object path.

Type

String

Required

Yes, if using **COPY**.

If-Modified-Since

Description

Only copies if modified since the date and time of the source object's **last_modified** attribute.

Type

Date

Required

No

If-Unmodified-Since

Description

Only copies if not modified since the date and time of the source object's **last_modified** attribute.

Type

Date

Required

No

Copy-If-Match

Description

Copies only if the ETag in the request matches the source object's ETag.

Type

ETag

Required

No

Copy-If-None-Match

Description

Copies only if the **ETag** in the request does not match the source object's ETag.

Type

ETag

Required

No

4.5.6. Swift get object metadata

To retrieve an object's metadata, make a **HEAD** request with the API version, account, container, and object name. You must have read permissions on the container to retrieve metadata from an object within the container. This request returns the same header information as the request for the object itself, but it does not return the object's data.

Syntax

```
HEAD /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

4.5.7. Swift add or update object metadata

To add metadata to an object, make a **POST** request with the API version, account, container, and object name. You must have write permissions on the parent container to add or update metadata.

Syntax

```
POST /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT/TENANT:CONTAINER/OBJECT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Headers

X-Object-Meta-KEY

Description

A user-defined meta data key that takes an arbitrary string value.

Type

String

Required

No

4.6. SWIFT TEMPORARY URL OPERATIONS

To allow temporary access, temp url functionality is supported by swift endpoint of **radosgw**. For example GET requests, to objects without the need to share credentials.

For this functionality, initially the value of **X-Account-Meta-Temp-URL-Key** and optionally **X-Account-Meta-Temp-URL-Key-2** should be set. The Temp URL functionality relies on a HMAC-SHA1 signature against these secret keys.

4.7. SWIFT GET TEMPORARY URL OBJECTS

Temporary URL uses a cryptographic HMAC-SHA1 signature, which includes the following elements:

- The value of the Request method, "GET" for instance
- The expiry time, in the format of seconds since the epoch, that is, Unix time
- The request path starting from "v1" onwards

The above items are normalized with newlines appended between them, and a HMAC is generated using the SHA-1 hashing algorithm against one of the Temp URL Keys posted earlier.

A sample python script to demonstrate the above is given below:

Example

```
import hmac
from hashlib import sha1
from time import time

method = 'GET'
host = 'https://objectstore.example.com'
duration_in_seconds = 300 # Duration for which the url is valid
expires = int(time() + duration_in_seconds)
path = '/v1/your-bucket/your-object'
key = 'secret'
hmac_body = '%s\n%s\n%s' % (method, expires, path)
```

```
hmac_body = hmac.new(key, hmac_body, sha1).hexdigest()
sig = hmac.new(key, hmac_body, sha1).hexdigest()
rest_uri = "{host}{path}?temp_url_sig={sig}&temp_url_expires={expires}".format(
    host=host, path=path, sig=sig, expires=expires)
print rest_uri
```

Example Output

```
https://objectstore.example.com/v1/your-bucket/your-object?
temp_url_sig=ff4657876227fc6025f04fcf1e82818266d022c6&temp_url_expires=1423200992
```

4.8. SWIFT POST TEMPORARY URL KEYS

A **POST** request to the swift account with the required Key will set the secret temp URL key for the account against which temporary URL access can be provided to accounts. Up to two keys are supported, and signatures are checked against both the keys, if present, so that keys can be rotated without invalidating the temporary URLs.

Syntax

```
POST /API_VERSION/ACCOUNT HTTP/1.1
Host: FULLY_QUALIFIED_DOMAIN_NAME
X-Auth-Token: AUTH_TOKEN
```

Request Headers

X-Account-Meta-Temp-URL-Key

Description

A user-defined key that takes an arbitrary string value.

Type

String

Required

Yes

X-Account-Meta-Temp-URL-Key-2

Description

A user-defined key that takes an arbitrary string value.

Type

String

Required

No

4.9. SWIFT MULTI-TENANCY CONTAINER OPERATIONS

When a client application accesses containers, it always operates with credentials of a particular user. In Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster, every user belongs to a tenant. Consequently, every container operation has an implicit tenant in its context if no tenant is specified explicitly. Thus multi-tenancy is completely

backward compatible with previous releases, as long as the referred containers and referring user belong to the same tenant.

Extensions employed to specify an explicit tenant differ according to the protocol and authentication system used.

A colon character separates tenant and container, thus a sample URL would be:

Example

```
https://rgw.domain.com/tenant:container
```

By contrast, in a **create_container()** method, simply separate the tenant and container in the container method itself:

Example

```
create_container("tenant:container")
```

APPENDIX A. THE CEPH RESTFUL API SPECIFICATIONS

As a storage administrator, you can access the various Ceph sub-systems through the Ceph RESTful API endpoints. This is a reference guide for the available Ceph RESTful API methods.

The available Ceph API endpoints:

- [Section A.1, "Ceph summary"](#)
- [Section A.2, "Authentication"](#)
- [Section A.3, "Ceph File System"](#)
- [Section A.4, "Storage cluster configuration"](#)
- [Section A.5, "CRUSH rules"](#)
- [Section A.6, "Erasure code profiles"](#)
- [Section A.7, "Feature toggles"](#)
- [Section A.8, "Grafana"](#)
- [Section A.9, "Storage cluster health"](#)
- [Section A.11, "Logs"](#)
- [Section A.12, "Ceph Manager modules"](#)
- [Section A.13, "Ceph Monitor"](#)
- [Section A.14, "Ceph OSD"](#)
- [Section A.15, "Ceph Object Gateway"](#)
- [Section A.16, "REST APIs for manipulating a role"](#)
- [Section A.17, "NFS Ganesha"](#)
- [Section A.18, "Ceph Orchestrator"](#)
- [Section A.19, "Pools"](#)
- [Section A.20, "Prometheus"](#)
- [Section A.21, "RADOS block device"](#)
- [Section A.22, "Performance counters"](#)
- [Section A.23, "Roles"](#)
- [Section A.24, "Services"](#)
- [Section A.25, "Settings"](#)
- [Section A.26, "Ceph task"](#)
- [Section A.27, "Telemetry"](#)

- [Section A.28, “Ceph users”](#)

Prerequisites

- An understanding of how to use a RESTful API.
- A healthy running Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.
- The Ceph Manager **dashboard** module is enabled.

A.1. CEPH SUMMARY

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **summary** endpoint to display the Ceph summary details.

GET /api/summary

Description

Display a summary of Ceph details.

Example

```
GET /api/summary HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.2. AUTHENTICATION

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **auth** endpoint to initiate a session with Red Hat Ceph Storage.

POST /api/auth

Curl Example

```
curl -i -k --location -X POST 'https://192.168.0.44:8443/api/auth' -H 'Accept: application/vnd.ceph.api.v1.0+json' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' --data '{"password": "admin@123", "username": "admin"}'
```

Example

```
POST /api/auth HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "password": "STRING",
  "username": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/auth/check

Description

Check the requirement for an authentication token.

Example

```
POST /api/auth/check?token=STRING HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "token": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/auth/logout

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.3. CEPH FILE SYSTEM

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **cephfs** endpoint to manage Ceph File Systems (CephFS).

GET /api/cephfs

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/client/*CLIENT_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- Replace ***CLIENT_ID*** with the Ceph client identifier string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/clients

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID/clients HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/get_root_directory

Description

The root directory that can not be fetched using the **ls_dir** API call.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID/get_root_directory HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/ls_dir

Description

List directories for a given path.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- Queries:
 - **path** – The string value where you want to start the listing. The default path is `/`, if not given.
 - **depth** – An integer value specifying the number of steps to go down the directory tree.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID/ls_dir HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/mds_counters

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- Queries:
 - **counters** – An integer value.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID/mds_counters HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/quota

Description

Display the CephFS quotas for the given path.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.

- Queries:
 - **path** - A required string value specifying the directory path.

Example

```
GET /api/cephfs/FS_ID/quota?path=STRING HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/quota

Description

Sets the quota for a given path.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- **max_bytes** - A string value defining the byte limit.
- **max_files** - A string value defining the file limit.
- **path** - A string value defining the path to the directory or file.

Example

```
PUT /api/cephfs/FS_ID/quota HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "max_bytes": "STRING",
  "max_files": "STRING",
  "path": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/snapshot

Description

Remove a snapshot.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- Queries:
 - **name** – A required string value specifying the snapshot name.
 - **path** – A required string value defining the path to the directory.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/snapshot

Description

Create a snapshot.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- **name** – A string value specifying the snapshot name. If no name is specified, then a name using the current time in RFC3339 UTC format is generated.
- **path** – A string value defining the path to the directory.

Example

```
POST /api/cephfs/FS_ID/snapshot HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```



```
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
{
  "name": "STRING",
  "path": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/tree

Description

Remove a directory.

Parameters

- Replace ***FS_ID*** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- Queries:
 - **path** – A required string value defining the path to the directory.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/cephfs/*FS_ID*/tree

Description

Creates a directory.

Parameters

- Replace **FS_ID** with the Ceph File System identifier string.
- **path** - A string value defining the path to the directory.

Example

```
POST /api/cephfs/FS_ID/tree HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "path": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.4. STORAGE CLUSTER CONFIGURATION

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **cluster_conf** endpoint to manage the Red Hat Ceph Storage cluster.

GET /api/cluster_conf

Example

```
GET /api/cluster_conf HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/cluster_conf

Example

```
POST /api/cluster_conf HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "name": "STRING",
  "value": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/cluster_conf

Example

```
PUT /api/cluster_conf HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "options": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cluster_conf/filter

Description

Display the storage cluster configuration by name.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **names** – A string value for the configuration option names.

Example

```
GET /api/cluster_conf/filter HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/cluster_conf/NAME

Parameters

- Replace **NAME** with the storage cluster configuration name.
- Queries:
 - **section** – A required string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/cluster_conf/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the storage cluster configuration name.

Example

```
GET /api/cluster_conf/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.5. CRUSH RULES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **crush_rule** endpoint to manage the CRUSH rules.

GET /api/crush_rule

Description

List the CRUSH rule configuration.

Example

```
GET /api/crush_rule HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/crush_rule

Example

```
POST /api/crush_rule HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "device_class": "STRING",
  "failure_domain": "STRING",
  "name": "STRING",
  "root": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/crush_rule/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the rule name.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/crush_rule/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the rule name.

Example

```
GET /api/crush_rule/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.6. ERASURE CODE PROFILES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **erasure_code_profile** endpoint to manage the profiles for erasure coding.

GET /api/erasure_code_profile

Description

List erasure-coded profile information.

Example

```
GET /api/erasure_code_profile HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/erasure_code_profile

Example

```
POST /api/erasure_code_profile HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/erasure_code_profile/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the profile name.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/erasure_code_profile/*NAME***Parameters**

- Replace ***NAME*** with the profile name.

Example

```
GET /api/erasure_code_profile/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing, check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.7. FEATURE TOGGLES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **feature_toggles** endpoint to manage the CRUSH rules.

GET /api/feature_toggles**Description**

List the features of Red Hat Ceph Storage.

Example

```
GET /api/feature_toggles HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.8. GRAFANA

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **grafana** endpoint to manage Grafana.

POST /api/grafana/dashboards

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/grafana/url

Description

List the Grafana URL instance.

Example

```
GET /api/grafana/url HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/grafana/validation/*PARAMS*

Parameters

- Replace **PARAMS** with a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/grafana/validation/PARAMS HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.9. STORAGE CLUSTER HEALTH

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **health** endpoint to display the storage cluster health details and status.

GET /api/health/full

Example

```
GET /api/health/full HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/health/minimal

Description

Display the storage cluster's minimal health report.

Example

```
GET /api/health/minimal HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.10. HOST

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **host** endpoint to display host, also known as node, information.

GET /api/host

Description

List the host specifications.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **sources** – A string value of host sources.

Example

```
GET /api/host HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/host

Example

```
POST /api/host HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "hostname": "STRING",
  "status": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/host/*HOST_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/host/*HOST_NAME*

Description

Displays information on the given host.

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.

Example

```
GET /api/host/HOST_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/host/*HOST_NAME*

Description

Updates information for the given host. This method is only supported when the Ceph Orchestrator is enabled.

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.
- **force** – Force the host to enter maintenance mode.
- **labels** – A list of labels.
- **maintenance** – Enter or exit maintenance mode.
- **update_labels** – Updates the labels.

Example

```
PUT /api/host/HOST_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "force": true,
  "labels": [
    "STRING"
  ],
```

```

    "maintenance": true,
    "update_labels": true
  }

```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/host/*HOST_NAME*/daemons

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.

Example

```

GET /api/host/HOST_NAME/daemons HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com

```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/host/*HOST_NAME*/devices

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.

Example

```

GET /api/host/HOST_NAME/devices HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com

```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/host/*HOST_NAME*/identify_device

Description

Identify a device by switching on the device's light for a specified number of seconds.

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.
- **device** – The device id, such as, **/dev/dm-0** or **ABC1234DEF567-1R1234_ABC8DE0Q**.
- **duration** – The number of seconds the device's LED should flash.

Example

```
POST /api/host/HOST_NAME/identify_device HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "device": "STRING",
  "duration": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/host/*HOST_NAME*/inventory

Description

Display the inventory of the host.

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.
- Queries:
 - **refresh** - A string value to trigger an asynchronous refresh.

Example

```
GET /api/host/HOST_NAME/inventory HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/host/*HOST_NAME*/smart

Parameters

- Replace ***HOST_NAME*** with the name of the node.

Example

```
GET /api/host/HOST_NAME/smart HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.11. LOGS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **logs** endpoint to display log information.

GET /api/logs/all

Description

View all the log configuration.

Example

```
GET /api/logs/all HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.12. CEPH MANAGER MODULES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **mgr/module** endpoint to manage the Ceph Manager modules.

GET /api/mgr/module

Description

View the list of managed modules.

Example

```
GET /api/mgr/module HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/mgr/module/*MODULE_NAME*

Description

Retrieve the values of the persistent configuration settings.

Parameters

- Replace ***MODULE_NAME*** with the Ceph Manager module name.

Example

```
GET /api/mgr/module/MODULE_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/mgr/module/*MODULE_NAME*

Description

Set the values of the persistent configuration settings.

Parameters

- Replace ***MODULE_NAME*** with the Ceph Manager module name.
- **config** - The values of the module options.

Example

```
PUT /api/mgr/module/MODULE_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
{  
  "config": "STRING"  
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/mgr/module/*MODULE_NAME*/disable

Description

Disable the given Ceph Manager module.

Parameters

- Replace ***MODULE_NAME*** with the Ceph Manager module name.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/mgr/module/*MODULE_NAME*/enable

Description

Enable the given Ceph Manager module.

Parameters

- Replace ***MODULE_NAME*** with the Ceph Manager module name.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/mgr/module/**MODULE_NAME**/options

Description

View the options for the given Ceph Manager module.

Parameters

- Replace **MODULE_NAME** with the Ceph Manager module name.

Example

```
GET /api/mgr/module/MODULE_NAME/options HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.13. CEPH MONITOR

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **monitor** endpoint to display information on the Ceph Monitor.

GET /api/monitor

Description

View Ceph Monitor details.

Example

```
GET /api/monitor HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.14. CEPH OSD

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **osd** endpoint to manage the Ceph OSDs.

GET /api/osd

Example

```
GET /api/osd HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/osd

Example

```
POST /api/osd HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
{
  "data": "STRING",
  "method": "STRING",
  "tracking_id": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/flags

Description

View the Ceph OSD flags.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/flags HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/osd/flags

Description

Sets the Ceph OSD flags for the entire storage cluster.

Parameters

- The **recovery_deletes**, **sortbitwise**, and **pglog_hardlimit** flags can not be unset.
- The **purged_snapshots** flag can not be set.

**IMPORTANT**

You must include these four flags for a successful operation.

Example

```
PUT /api/osd/flags HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "flags": [
    "STRING"
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/flags/individual**Description**

View the individual Ceph OSD flags.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/flags/individual HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/osd/flags/individual**Description**

Updates the **noout**, **noin**, **nodown**, and **noup** flags for an individual subset of Ceph OSDs.

Example

```
PUT /api/osd/flags/individual HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "flags": {
    "nodown": true,
    "noin": true,
    "noout": true,
    "noup": true
  },
  "ids": [
    1
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/safe_to_delete**Parameters**

- Queries:
 - **svc_ids** – A required string of the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/safe_to_delete?svc_ids=STRING HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/safe_to_destroy

Description

Check to see if the Ceph OSD is safe to destroy.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **ids** – A required string of the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/safe_to_destroy?ids=STRING HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/osd/SVC_ID

Parameters

- Replace **SVC_ID** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.
- Queries:
 - **preserve_id** – A string value.
 - **force** – A string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/*SVC_ID*

Description

Returns collected data about a Ceph OSD.

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/SVC_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/osd/*SVC_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
PUT /api/osd/SVC_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "device_class": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/destroy

Description

Marks Ceph OSD as being destroyed. The Ceph OSD must be marked down before being destroyed. This operation keeps the Ceph OSD identifier intact, but removes the Cephx keys, configuration key data, and lockbox keys.



WARNING

This operation renders the data permanently unreadable.

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/devices

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/SVC_ID/devices HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/histogram

Description

Returns the Ceph OSD histogram data.

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/SVC_ID/histogram HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

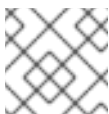
Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/mark

Description

Marks a Ceph OSD **out**, **in**, **down**, and **lost**.



NOTE

A Ceph OSD must be marked **down** before marking it **lost**.

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
PUT /api/osd/SVC_ID/mark HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "action": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/purge

Description

Removes the Ceph OSD from the CRUSH map.



NOTE

The Ceph OSD must be marked **down** before removal.

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/reweight

Description

Temporarily reweights the Ceph OSD. When a Ceph OSD is marked **out**, the OSD's weight is set to **0**. When the Ceph OSD is marked back **in**, the OSD's weight is set to **1**.

Parameters

- Replace **SVC_ID** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
POST /api/osd/SVC_ID/reweight HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "weight": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/osd/SVC_ID/scrub

Parameters

- Replace **SVC_ID** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.
- Queries:
 - **deep** – A boolean value, either **true** or **false**.

Example

```
POST /api/osd/SVC_ID/scrub HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "deep": true
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/osd/*SVC_ID*/smart

Parameters

- Replace ***SVC_ID*** with a string value for the Ceph OSD service identifier.

Example

```
GET /api/osd/SVC_ID/smart HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.15. CEPH OBJECT GATEWAY

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **rgw** endpoint to manage the Ceph Object Gateway.

GET /api/rgw/status

Description

Display the Ceph Object Gateway status.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/status HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```


Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/daemon

Description

Display the Ceph Object Gateway daemons.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/daemon HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/daemon/SVC_ID

Parameters

- Replace **SVC_ID** with the service identifier as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/daemon/SVC_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/site

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **query** – A string value.
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/site HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Bucket Management

GET /api/rgw/bucket

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **stats** – A boolean value for bucket statistics.
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/bucket HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/rgw/bucket

Example

```
POST /api/rgw/bucket HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "bucket": "STRING",
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "lock_enabled": "false",
  "lock_mode": "STRING",
  "lock_retention_period_days": "STRING",
  "lock_retention_period_years": "STRING",
  "placement_target": "STRING",
  "uid": "STRING",
  "zonegroup": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/rgw/bucket/**BUCKET**

Parameters

- Replace **BUCKET** with the bucket name as a string value.
- Queries:
 - **purge_objects** – A string value.
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/bucket/**BUCKET**

Parameters

- Replace **BUCKET** with the bucket name as a string value.
- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/bucket/BUCKET HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/rgw/bucket/**BUCKET**

Parameters

- Replace **BUCKET** with the bucket name as a string value.

Example

```
PUT /api/rgw/bucket/BUCKET HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
{
  "bucket_id": "STRING",
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "lock_mode": "STRING",
  "lock_retention_period_days": "STRING",
  "lock_retention_period_years": "STRING",
  "mfa_delete": "STRING",
  "mfa_token_pin": "STRING",
  "mfa_token_serial": "STRING",
  "uid": "STRING",
  "versioning_state": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

User Management

GET /api/rgw/user

Description

Display the Ceph Object Gateway users.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/user HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/rgw/user

Example

```
POST /api/rgw/user HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "access_key": "STRING",
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "display_name": "STRING",
  "email": "STRING",
  "generate_key": "STRING",
  "max_buckets": "STRING",
  "secret_key": "STRING",
  "suspended": "STRING",
  "uid": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/user/get_emails

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** - The name of the daemon as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/user/get_emails HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/rgw/user/*UID*

Parameters

- Replace ***UID*** with the user identifier as a string.
- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/user/*UID*

Parameters

- Replace ***UID*** with the user identifier as a string.
- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.
 - **stats** – A boolean value for user statistics.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/user/UID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/rgw/user/*UID*

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/rgw/user/UID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "display_name": "STRING",
  "email": "STRING",
  "max_buckets": "STRING",
  "suspended": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/rgw/user/*UID*/capability

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.
- Queries:
 - **daemon_name** – The name of the daemon as a string value.
 - **type** – Required. A string value.
 - **perm** – Required. A string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/rgw/user/*UID*/capability

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/rgw/user/UID/capability HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "perm": "STRING",
  "type": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/rgw/user/*UID*/key

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.
- Queries:
 - *daemon_name* – The name of the daemon as a string value.

- **daemon_name** - The name of the daemon as a string value.
- **key_type** - A string value.
- **subuser** - A string value.
- **access_key** - A string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/rgw/user/*UID*/key

Parameters

- Replace ***UID*** with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/rgw/user/UID/key HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "access_key": "STRING",
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "generate_key": "true",
  "key_type": "s3",
  "secret_key": "STRING",
  "subuser": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/rgw/user/*UID*/quota

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/rgw/user/UID/quota HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/rgw/user/*UID*/quota

Parameters

- Replace *UID* with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/rgw/user/UID/quota HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "enabled": "STRING",
  "max_objects": "STRING",
  "max_size_kb": 1,
  "quota_type": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/rgw/user/**UID**/subuser

Parameters

- Replace **UID** with the user identifier as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/rgw/user/UID/subuser HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "access": "STRING",
  "access_key": "STRING",
  "daemon_name": "STRING",
  "generate_secret": "true",
  "key_type": "s3",
  "secret_key": "STRING",
  "subuser": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/rgw/user/**UID**/subuser/**SUBUSER**

Parameters

- Replace **UID** with the user identifier as a string.
- Replace **SUBUSER** with the sub user name as a string.
- Queries:
 - **purge_keys** – Set to **false** to not purge the keys. This only works for S3 subusers.

- **daemon_name** - The name of the daemon as a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.16. REST APIS FOR MANIPULATING A ROLE

In addition to the **radosgw-admin role** commands, you can use the REST APIs for manipulating a role.

To invoke the REST admin APIs, create a user with admin caps.

Example

```
[root@host01 ~]# radosgw-admin --uid TESTER --display-name "TestUser" --access_key TESTER --secret test123 user create
[root@host01 ~]# radosgw-admin caps add --uid="TESTER" --caps="roles=*"

```

- Create a role:

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?"
Action=CreateRole&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&Path=PATH_TO_FILE&AssumeRolePolicyDocument=TRUST_RELATIONSHIP_POLICY_DOCUMENT"
```

Example

```
POST "<hostname>?"
Action=CreateRole&RoleName=S3Access&Path=/application_abc/component_xyz/&AssumeRolePolicyDocument={"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":["arn:aws:iam:::user/TESTER"]},"Action":["sts:AssumeRole"]}]"
```

Example response

```
<role>
```

```

<id>8f41f4e0-7094-4dc0-ac20-074a881ccbc5</id>
<name>S3Access</name>
<path>/application_abc/component_xyz</path>
<arn>arn:aws:iam::role/application_abc/component_xyz/S3Access</arn>
<create_date>2022-06-23T07:43:42.811Z</create_date>
<max_session_duration>3600</max_session_duration>
<assume_role_policy_document>{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":["arn:aws:iam::user/TESTER"]},"Action":
["sts:AssumeRole"]}]}</assume_role_policy_document>
</role>

```

- Get a role:

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=GetRole&RoleName=ROLE_NAME"
```

Example

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=GetRole&RoleName=S3Access"
```

Example response

```

<role>
  <id>8f41f4e0-7094-4dc0-ac20-074a881ccbc5</id>
  <name>S3Access</name>
  <path>/application_abc/component_xyz</path>
  <arn>arn:aws:iam::role/application_abc/component_xyz/S3Access</arn>
  <create_date>2022-06-23T07:43:42.811Z</create_date>
  <max_session_duration>3600</max_session_duration>
  <assume_role_policy_document>{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":["arn:aws:iam::user/TESTER"]},"Action":
["sts:AssumeRole"]}]}</assume_role_policy_document>
</role>

```

- List a role:

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?
Action=GetRole&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&PathPrefix=PATH_PREFIX"
```

Example request

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=ListRoles&RoleName=S3Access&PathPrefix=/application"
```

Example response

```

<role>
  <id>8f41f4e0-7094-4dc0-ac20-074a881ccbc5</id>
  <name>S3Access</name>
  <path>/application_abc/component_xyz</path>

```

```

<arn>arn:aws:iam::role/application_abc/component_xyz/S3Access</arn>
<create_date>2022-06-23T07:43:42.811Z</create_date>
<max_session_duration>3600</max_session_duration>
<assume_role_policy_document>{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":
[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":["arn:aws:iam::user/TESTER"]},"Action":
["sts:AssumeRole"]}]}</assume_role_policy_document>
</role>

```

- Update the assume role policy document:

Syntax

```

POST "<hostname>?
Action=UpdateAssumeRolePolicy&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&PolicyDocument=TRUST_RE
LATIONSHIP_POLICY_DOCUMENT"

```

Example

```

POST "<hostname>?
Action=UpdateAssumeRolePolicy&RoleName=S3Access&PolicyDocument=
{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow","Principal":{"AWS":
["arn:aws:iam::user/TESTER2"]},"Action":["sts:AssumeRole"]}]}

```

- Update policy attached to a role:

Syntax

```

POST "<hostname>?
Action=PutRolePolicy&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&PolicyName=POLICY_NAME&PolicyDocu
ment=TRUST_RELATIONSHIP_POLICY_DOCUMENT"

```

Example

```

POST "<hostname>?
Action=PutRolePolicy&RoleName=S3Access&PolicyName=Policy1&PolicyDocument=
{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow","Action":
["s3:CreateBucket"],"Resource":"arn:aws:s3::example_bucket"}]}

```

- List permission policy names attached to a role:

Syntax

```

POST "<hostname>?Action=ListRolePolicies&RoleName=ROLE_NAME"

```

Example

```

POST "<hostname>?Action=ListRolePolicies&RoleName=S3Access"

<PolicyNames>
  <member>Policy1</member>
</PolicyNames>

```

- Get permission policy attached to a role:

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?
Action=GetRolePolicy&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&PolicyName=POLICY_NAME"
```

Example

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=GetRolePolicy&RoleName=S3Access&PolicyName=Policy1"

<GetRolePolicyResult>
  <PolicyName>Policy1</PolicyName>
  <RoleName>S3Access</RoleName>
  <Permission_policy>{"Version":"2022-06-17","Statement":[{"Effect":"Allow","Action":
["s3:CreateBucket"],"Resource":"arn:aws:s3:::example_bucket"}]}</Permission_policy>
</GetRolePolicyResult>
```

- Delete policy attached to a role:

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?
Action=DeleteRolePolicy&RoleName=ROLE_NAME&PolicyName=POLICY_NAME"
```

Example

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=DeleteRolePolicy&RoleName=S3Access&PolicyName=Policy1"
```

- Delete a role:



NOTE

You can delete a role only when it does not have any permission policy attached to it.

Syntax

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=DeleteRole&RoleName=ROLE_NAME"
```

Example

```
POST "<hostname>?Action=DeleteRole&RoleName=S3Access"
```

Additional Resources

- See the [Role management](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for details.

A.17. NFS GANESHA

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **nfs-ganesha** endpoint to manage the Ceph NFS gateway.

GET /api/nfs-ganesha/daemon

Description

View information on the NFS Ganesha daemons.

Example

```
GET /api/nfs-ganesha/daemon HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/nfs-ganesha/export

Description

View all of the NFS Ganesha exports.

Example

```
GET /api/nfs-ganesha/export HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/nfs-ganesha/export

Description

Creates a new NFS Ganesha export.

Example

POST /api/nfs-ganesha/export HTTP/1.1

Host: example.com

Content-Type: application/json

```
{
  "access_type": "STRING",
  "clients": [
    {
      "access_type": "STRING",
      "addresses": [
        "STRING"
      ],
      "squash": "STRING"
    }
  ],
  "cluster_id": "STRING",
  "daemons": [
    "STRING"
  ],
  "fsal": {
    "filesystem": "STRING",
    "name": "STRING",
    "rgw_user_id": "STRING",
    "sec_label_xattr": "STRING",
    "user_id": "STRING"
  },
  "path": "STRING",
  "protocols": [
    1
  ],
  "pseudo": "STRING",
  "reload_daemons": true,
  "security_label": "STRING",
  "squash": "STRING",
  "tag": "STRING",
  "transports": [
    "STRING"
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/nfs-ganesha/export/*CLUSTER_ID*/*EXPORT_ID***Description**

Deletes a NFS Ganesha export.

Parameters

- Replace ***CLUSTER_ID*** with the storage cluster identifier string.
- Replace ***EXPORT_ID*** with the export identifier as an integer.
- Queries:
 - **reload_daemons** - A boolean value that triggers the reloading of the NFS Ganesha daemons configuration.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/nfs-ganesha/export/*CLUSTER_ID*/*EXPORT_ID***Description**

View NFS Ganesha export information.

Parameters

- Replace ***CLUSTER_ID*** with the storage cluster identifier string.
- Replace ***EXPORT_ID*** with the export identifier as an integer.

Example

```
GET /api/nfs-ganesha/export/CLUSTER_ID/EXPORT_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/nfs-ganesha/export/*CLUSTER_ID*/*EXPORT_ID*

Description

Update the NFS Ganesha export information.

Parameters

- Replace ***CLUSTER_ID*** with the storage cluster identifier string.
- Replace ***EXPORT_ID*** with the export identifier as an integer.

Example

```
PUT /api/nfs-ganesha/export/CLUSTER_ID/EXPORT_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "access_type": "STRING",
  "clients": [
    {
      "access_type": "STRING",
      "addresses": [
        "STRING"
      ],
      "squash": "STRING"
    }
  ],
  "daemons": [
    "STRING"
  ],
  "fsal": {
    "filesystem": "STRING",
    "name": "STRING",
    "rgw_user_id": "STRING",
    "sec_label_xattr": "STRING",
    "user_id": "STRING"
  },
  "path": "STRING",
  "protocols": [
    1
  ],
  "pseudo": "STRING",
  "reload_daemons": true,
  "security_label": "STRING",
  "squash": "STRING",
  "tag": "STRING",
  "transports": [
    "STRING"
  ]
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/nfs-ganesha/status

Description

View the status information for the NFS Ganesha management feature.

Example

```
GET /api/nfs-ganesha/status HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.
- See the [Exporting the Namespace to NFS-Ganesha](#) section in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Guide* for more information.

A.18. CEPH ORCHESTRATOR

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **orchestrator** endpoint to display the Ceph Orchestrator status.

GET /api/orchestrator/status

Description

Display the Ceph Orchestrator status.

Example

```
GET /api/orchestrator/status HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.19. POOLS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **pool** endpoint to manage the storage pools.

GET /api/pool

Description

Display the pool list.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **attrs** – A string value of pool attributes.
 - **stats** – A boolean value for pool statistics.

Example

```
GET /api/pool HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/pool

Example

```
POST /api/pool HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "application_metadata": "STRING",
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "erasure_code_profile": "STRING",
  "flags": "STRING",
  "pg_num": 1,
  "pool": "STRING",
  "pool_type": "STRING",
  "rule_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/pool/*POOL_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/pool/*POOL_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool.
- Queries:
 - **attrs** – A string value of pool attributes.
 - **stats** – A boolean value for pool statistics.

Example

```
GET /api/pool/POOL_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/pool/*POOL_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool.

Example

```
PUT /api/pool/POOL_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "application_metadata": "STRING",
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "flags": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/pool/*POOL_NAME*/configuration

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool.

Example

```
GET /api/pool/POOL_NAME/configuration HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.20. PROMETHEUS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **prometheus** endpoint to manage Prometheus.

GET /api/prometheus

Example

```
GET /api/prometheus/rules HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/prometheus/rules

Example

```
GET /api/prometheus/rules HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/prometheus/silence

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/prometheus/silence/*S_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***S_ID*** with a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/prometheus/silences

Example

```
GET /api/prometheus/silences HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/prometheus/notifications

Example

```
GET /api/prometheus/notifications HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.21. RADOS BLOCK DEVICE

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **block** endpoint to manage RADOS block devices (RBD). This reference includes all available RBD feature endpoints, such as:

- [RBD Namespace](#)
- [RBD Snapshots](#)
- [RBD Trash](#)
- [RBD Mirroring](#)
 - [RBD Mirroring Summary](#)
 - [RBD Mirroring Pool Bootstrap](#)
 - [RBD Mirroring Pool Mode](#)
 - [RBD Mirroring Pool Peer](#)

RBD Images

GET /api/block/image

Description

View the RBD images.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **pool_name** – The pool name as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/block/image HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image**Example**

```
POST /api/block/image HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "data_pool": "STRING",
  "features": "STRING",
  "name": "STRING",
  "namespace": "STRING",
  "obj_size": 1,
  "pool_name": "STRING",
  "size": 1,
  "stripe_count": 1,
  "stripe_unit": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/block/image/clone_format_version**Description**

Returns the RBD clone format version.

Example

```
GET /api/block/image/clone_format_version HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/block/image/default_features

Example

```
GET /api/block/image/default_features HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/block/image/default_features

Example

```
GET /api/block/image/default_features HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
PUT /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "features": "STRING",
  "name": "STRING",
  "size": 1
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/copy

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC/copy HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "data_pool": "STRING",
  "dest_image_name": "STRING",
  "dest_namespace": "STRING",
  "dest_pool_name": "STRING",
  "features": "STRING",
  "obj_size": 1,
  "snapshot_name": "STRING",
  "stripe_count": 1,
  "stripe_unit": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/flatten

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/move_trash

Description

Move an image to the trash. Images actively in-use by clones can be moved to the trash, and deleted at a later time.

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC/move_trash HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "delay": 1
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Mirroring

GET /api/block/mirroring/site_name

Description

Display the RBD mirroring site name.

Example

```
GET /api/block/mirroring/site_name HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/block/mirroring/site_name

Example

```
PUT /api/block/mirroring/site_name HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "site_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Mirroring Pool Bootstrap

POST /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/bootstrap/peer

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME/bootstrap/peer HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "direction": "STRING",
  "token": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/bootstrap/token

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Mirroring Pool Mode

GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*

Description

Display the RBD mirroring summary.

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "mirror_mode": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Mirroring Pool Peer

GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/peer

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME/peer HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/peer

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME/peer HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "client_id": "STRING",
  "cluster_name": "STRING",
  "key": "STRING",
  "mon_host": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/peer/*PEER_UUID*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.
- Replace ***PEER_UUID*** with the UUID of the peer as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/peer/*PEER_UUID*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.
- Replace ***PEER_UUID*** with the UUID of the peer as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME/peer/PEER_UUID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/block/mirroring/pool/*POOL_NAME*/peer/*PEER_UUID*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.
- Replace ***PEER_UUID*** with the UUID of the peer as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/block/mirroring/pool/POOL_NAME/peer/PEER_UUID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "client_id": "STRING",
  "cluster_name": "STRING",
  "key": "STRING",
  "mon_host": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Mirroring Summary

GET /api/block/mirroring/summary

Description

Display the RBD mirroring summary.

Example

```
GET /api/block/mirroring/summary HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Namespace

GET /api/block/pool/*POOL_NAME*/namespace

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/block/pool/POOL_NAME/namespace HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/pool/*POOL_NAME*/namespace

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/block/pool/POOL_NAME/namespace HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "namespace": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/block/pool/*POOL_NAME*/namespace/*NAMESPACE*

Parameters

- Replace ***POOL_NAME*** with the name of the pool as a string.
- Replace ***NAMESPACE*** with the namespace as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Snapshots

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/snap

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC/snap HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "snapshot_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/snap/*SNAPSHOT_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.
- Replace ***SNAPSHOT_NAME*** with the name of the snapshot as a string value.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/snap/*SNAPSHOT_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.
- Replace ***SNAPSHOT_NAME*** with the name of the snapshot as a string value.

Example

```
PUT /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC/snap/SNAPSHOT_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "is_protected": true,
  "new_snap_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/snap/*SNAPSHOT_NAME*/clone

Description

Clones a snapshot to an image.

Parameters

- Replace *IMAGE_SPEC* with the image name as a string value.
- Replace *SNAPSHOT_NAME* with the name of the snapshot as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/IMAGE_SPEC/snap/SNAPSHOT_NAME/clone HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "child_image_name": "STRING",
  "child_namespace": "STRING",
  "child_pool_name": "STRING",
  "configuration": "STRING",
  "data_pool": "STRING",
  "features": "STRING",
  "obj_size": 1,
  "stripe_count": 1,
  "stripe_unit": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/*IMAGE_SPEC*/snap/*SNAPSHOT_NAME*/rollback

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.
- Replace ***SNAPSHOT_NAME*** with the name of the snapshot as a string value.

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

RBD Trash

GET /api/block/image/trash

Description

Display all the RBD trash entries, or the RBD trash details by pool name.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **pool_name** – The name of the pool as a string value.

Example

```
GET /api/block/image/trash HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/trash/purge

Description

Remove all the expired images from trash.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **pool_name** - The name of the pool as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/trash/purge HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "pool_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/block/image/trash/*IMAGE_ID_SPEC*

Description

Deletes an image from the trash. If the image deferment time has not expired, you can not delete it unless you use **force**. An actively in-use image by clones or has snapshots, it can not be deleted.

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_ID_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.
- Queries:
 - **force** - A boolean value to force the deletion of an image from trash.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/block/image/trash/*IMAGE_ID_SPEC*/restore

Description

Restores an image from the trash.

Parameters

- Replace ***IMAGE_ID_SPEC*** with the image name as a string value.

Example

```
POST /api/block/image/trash/IMAGE_ID_SPEC/restore HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "new_image_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.22. PERFORMANCE COUNTERS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **perf_counters** endpoint to display the various Ceph performance counter. This reference includes all available performance counter endpoints, such as:

- [Ceph Metadata Server \(MDS\)](#)
- [Ceph Manager](#)

- [Ceph Monitor](#)
- [Ceph OSD](#)
- [Ceph Object Gateway](#)
- [Ceph RADOS Block Device \(RBD\) Mirroring](#)
- [TCMU Runner](#)

GET /api/perf_counters

Description

Displays the performance counters.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph Metadata Server

GET /api/perf_counters/mds/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/mds/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph Manager

GET /api/perf_counters/mgr/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/mgr/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph Monitor

GET /api/perf_counters/mon/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/mon/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph OSD

GET /api/perf_counters/osd/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/osd/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph RADOS Block Device (RBD) Mirroring

GET /api/perf_counters/rbd-mirror/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/rbd-mirror/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Ceph Object Gateway

GET /api/perf_counters/rgw/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/rgw/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

TCMU Runner

GET /api/perf_counters/tcmu-runner/*SERVICE_ID*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_ID*** with the required service identifier as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/perf_counters/tcmu-runner/SERVICE_ID HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.23. ROLES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **role** endpoint to manage the various user roles in Ceph.

GET /api/role

Description

Display the role list.

Example

```
GET /api/role HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/role

Example

```
POST /api/role HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "description": "STRING",
  "name": "STRING",
  "scopes_permissions": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/role/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the role name as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/role/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the role name as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/role/NAME HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/role/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the role name as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/role/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "description": "STRING",
  "scopes_permissions": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/role/*NAME*/clone

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the role name as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/role/NAME/clone HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "new_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.

- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.24. SERVICES

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **service** endpoint to manage the various Ceph services.

GET /api/service

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **service_name** – The name of the service as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/service HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/service

Parameters

- **service_spec** – The service specification as a JSON file.
- **service_name** – The name of the service.

Example

```
POST /api/service HTTP/1.1
```

```
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "service_name": "STRING",
  "service_spec": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/service/known_types

Description

Display a list of known service types.

Example

```
GET /api/service/known_types HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/service/*SERVICE_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_NAME*** with the name of the service as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.

- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/service/*SERVICE_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_NAME*** with the name of the service as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/service/SERVICE_NAME HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/service/*SERVICE_NAME*/daemons

Parameters

- Replace ***SERVICE_NAME*** with the name of the service as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/service/SERVICE_NAME/daemons HTTP/1.1  
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.

- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.25. SETTINGS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **settings** endpoint to manage the various Ceph settings.

GET /api/settings

Description

Display the list of available options

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **names** – A comma-separated list of option names.

Example

```
GET /api/settings HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/settings

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/settings/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the option name as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/settings/*NAME*

Description

Display the given option.

Parameters

- Replace ***NAME*** with the option name as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/settings/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/settings/*NAME*

Parameters

- Replace **NAME** with the option name as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/settings/NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "value": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.26. CEPH TASK

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **task** endpoint to display Ceph tasks.

GET /api/task

Description

Display Ceph tasks.

Parameters

- Queries:
 - **name** – The name of the task.

Example

```
GET /api/task HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

A.27. TELEMETRY

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **telemetry** endpoint to manage data for the telemetry Ceph Manager module.

PUT /api/telemetry

Description

Enables or disables the sending of collected data by the telemetry module.

Parameters

- **enable** – A boolean value.
- **license_name** – A string value, such as, **sharing-1-0**. Make sure the user is aware of and accepts the license for sharing telemetry data.

Example

```
PUT /api/telemetry HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "enable": true,
  "license_name": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.

- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/telemetry/report

Description

Display report data on Ceph and devices.

Example

```
GET /api/telemetry/report HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.
- See the [Activating and deactivating telemetry](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Dashboard Guide* for details about managing with the Ceph dashboard.

A.28. CEPH USERS

The method reference for using the Ceph RESTful API **user** endpoint to display Ceph user details and to manage Ceph user passwords.

GET /api/user

Description

Display a list of users.

Example

```
GET /api/user HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/user

Example

```
POST /api/user HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "email": "STRING",
  "enabled": true,
  "name": "STRING",
  "password": "STRING",
  "pwdExpirationDate": "STRING",
  "pwdUpdateRequired": true,
  "roles": "STRING",
  "username": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

DELETE /api/user/**USER_NAME**

Parameters

- Replace **USER_NAME** with the name of the user as a string.

Status Codes

- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 204 No Content – Resource deleted.

- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

GET /api/user/*USER_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace *USER_NAME* with the name of the user as a string.

Example

```
GET /api/user/USER_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

PUT /api/user/*USER_NAME*

Parameters

- Replace *USER_NAME* with the name of the user as a string.

Example

```
PUT /api/user/USER_NAME HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "email": "STRING",
  "enabled": "STRING",
  "name": "STRING",
  "password": "STRING",
  "pwdExpirationDate": "STRING",
  "pwdUpdateRequired": true,
  "roles": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 200 OK – Okay.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/user/*USER_NAME*/change_password

Parameters

- Replace ***USER_NAME*** with the name of the user as a string.

Example

```
POST /api/user/USER_NAME/change_password HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "new_password": "STRING",
  "old_password": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

POST /api/user/validate_password

Description

Checks the password to see if it meets the password policy.

Parameters

- **password** – The password to validate.

- **username** - Optional. The name of the user.
- **old_password** - Optional. The old password.

Example

```
POST /api/user/validate_password HTTP/1.1
Host: example.com
Content-Type: application/json

{
  "old_password": "STRING",
  "password": "STRING",
  "username": "STRING"
}
```

Status Codes

- 201 Created – Resource created.
- 202 Accepted – Operation is still executing. Please check the task queue.
- 400 Bad Request – Operation exception. Please check the response body for details.
- 401 Unauthorized – Unauthenticated access. Please login first.
- 403 Forbidden – Unauthorized access. Please check your permissions.
- 500 Internal Server Error – Unexpected error. Please check the response body for the stack trace.

Additional Resources

- See the [Ceph RESTful API](#) chapter in the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Developer Guide* for more details.

APPENDIX B. S3 COMMON REQUEST HEADERS

The following table lists the valid common request headers and their descriptions.

Table B.1. Request Headers

Request Header	Description
CONTENT_LENGTH	Length of the request body.
DATE	Request time and date (in UTC).
HOST	The name of the host server.
AUTHORIZATION	Authorization token.

APPENDIX C. S3 COMMON RESPONSE STATUS CODES

The following table lists the valid common HTTP response status and its corresponding code.

Table C.1. Response Status

HTTP Status	Response Code
100	Continue
200	Success
201	Created
202	Accepted
204	NoContent
206	Partial content
304	NotModified
400	InvalidArgument
400	InvalidDigest
400	BadDigest
400	InvalidBucketName
400	InvalidObjectName
400	UnresolvableGrantByEmailAddress
400	InvalidPart
400	InvalidPartOrder
400	RequestTimeout
400	EntityTooLarge
403	AccessDenied
403	UserSuspended
403	RequestTimeTooSkewed

HTTP Status	Response Code
404	NoSuchKey
404	NoSuchBucket
404	NoSuchUpload
405	MethodNotAllowed
408	RequestTimeout
409	BucketAlreadyExists
409	BucketNotEmpty
411	MissingContentLength
412	PreconditionFailed
416	InvalidRange
422	UnprocessableEntity
500	InternalServerError

APPENDIX D. S3 UNSUPPORTED HEADER FIELDS

Table D.1. Unsupported Header Fields

Name	Type
x-amz-security-token	Request
Server	Response
x-amz-delete-marker	Response
x-amz-id-2	Response
x-amz-request-id	Response
x-amz-version-id	Response

APPENDIX E. SWIFT REQUEST HEADERS

Table E.1. Request Headers

Name	Description	Type	Required
X-Auth-User	The key Ceph Object Gateway username to authenticate.	String	Yes
X-Auth-Key	The key associated to a Ceph Object Gateway username.	String	Yes

APPENDIX F. SWIFT RESPONSE HEADERS

The response from the server should include an **X-Auth-Token** value. The response might also contain a **X-Storage-Url** that provides the **API_VERSION/ACCOUNT** prefix that is specified in other requests throughout the API documentation.

Table F.1. Response Headers

Name	Description	Type
X-Storage-Token	The authorization token for the X-Auth-User specified in the request.	String
X-Storage-Url	The URL and API_VERSION/ACCOUNT path for the user.	String

APPENDIX G. EXAMPLES USING THE SECURE TOKEN SERVICE APIS

These examples are using Python's **boto3** module to interface with the Ceph Object Gateway's implementation of the Secure Token Service (STS). In these examples, **TESTER2** assumes a role created by **TESTER1**, as to access S3 resources owned by **TESTER1** based on the permission policy attached to the role.

The *AssumeRole* example creates a role, assigns a policy to the role, then assumes a role to get temporary credentials and access to S3 resources using those temporary credentials.

The *AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity* example authenticates users using an external application with Keycloak, an OpenID Connect identity provider, assumes a role to get temporary credentials and access S3 resources according to the permission policy of the role.

AssumeRole Example

```
import boto3

iam_client = boto3.client('iam',
    aws_access_key_id=ACCESS_KEY_OF_TESTER1,
    aws_secret_access_key=SECRET_KEY_OF_TESTER1,
    endpoint_url=<IAM URL>,
    region_name=""
)

policy_document = "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":[\"arn:aws:iam::user/TESTER1\"]},\"Action\":[\"sts:AssumeRole\"]}]}"

role_response = iam_client.create_role(
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument=policy_document,
    Path='',
    RoleName='S3Access',
)

role_policy = "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":\"s3:*\",\"Resource\":[\"arn:aws:s3:::*\"]}]}"

response = iam_client.put_role_policy(
    RoleName='S3Access',
    PolicyName='Policy1',
    PolicyDocument=role_policy
)

sts_client = boto3.client('sts',
    aws_access_key_id=ACCESS_KEY_OF_TESTER2,
    aws_secret_access_key=SECRET_KEY_OF_TESTER2,
    endpoint_url=<STS URL>,
    region_name=""
)

response = sts_client.assume_role(
    RoleArn=role_response['Role']['Arn'],
    RoleSessionName='Bob',
    DurationSeconds=3600
```



```
)

s3client = boto3.client('s3',
aws_access_key_id = response['Credentials']['AccessKeyId'],
aws_secret_access_key = response['Credentials']['SecretAccessKey'],
aws_session_token = response['Credentials']['SessionToken'],
endpoint_url=<S3 URL>,
region_name=",)

bucket_name = 'my-bucket'
s3bucket = s3client.create_bucket(Bucket=bucket_name)
resp = s3client.list_buckets()
```

AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity Example

```
import boto3

iam_client = boto3.client('iam',
    aws_access_key_id=ACCESS_KEY_OF_TESTER1,
    aws_secret_access_key=SECRET_KEY_OF_TESTER1,
    endpoint_url=<IAM URL>,
    region_name="
)

oidc_response = iam_client.create_open_id_connect_provider(
    Url=<URL of the OpenID Connect Provider>,
    ClientIDList=[
        <Client id registered with the IDP>
    ],
    ThumbprintList=[
        <IDP THUMBPRINT>
    ]
)

policy_document = "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{ \"Federated\":{ \"arn:aws:iam::oidc-provider/localhost:8080/auth/realms/demo\" } },\"Action\":[ \"sts:AssumeRoleWithWebIdentity\" ],\"Condition\":{ \"StringEquals\":{ \"localhost:8080/auth/realms/demo:app_id\": \"customer-portal\" } } } ]}"
role_response = iam_client.create_role(
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument=policy_document,
    Path="/",
    RoleName='S3Access',
)

role_policy = "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":\"s3:*\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:*:*\"]}"

response = iam_client.put_role_policy(
    RoleName='S3Access',
    PolicyName='Policy1',
    PolicyDocument=role_policy
)

sts_client = boto3.client('sts',
    aws_access_key_id=ACCESS_KEY_OF_TESTER2,
    aws_secret_access_key=SECRET_KEY_OF_TESTER2,
```

```
endpoint_url=<STS URL>,
region_name="",
)

response = client.assume_role_with_web_identity(
    RoleArn=role_response['Role']['Arn'],
    RoleSessionName='Bob',
    DurationSeconds=3600,
    WebIdentityToken=<Web Token>
)

s3client = boto3.client('s3',
    aws_access_key_id = response['Credentials']['AccessKeyId'],
    aws_secret_access_key = response['Credentials']['SecretAccessKey'],
    aws_session_token = response['Credentials']['SessionToken'],
    endpoint_url=<S3 URL>,
    region_name="",)

bucket_name = 'my-bucket'
s3bucket = s3client.create_bucket(Bucket=bucket_name)
resp = s3client.list_buckets()
```

Additional Resources

- See the [Test S3 Access](#) section of the *Red Hat Ceph Storage Object Gateway Configuration and Administration Guide* for more details on using Python's **boto** module.